



## Doctoral Thesis

# Computer Aided Diagnosis for Prostate Cancer Using Multi-Parametric Magnetic Resonance Imaging

Guillaume Lemaître

November 2016





## Doctoral Thesis

# Computer Aided Diagnosis for Prostate Cancer Using Multi-Parametric Magnetic Resonance Imaging

Guillaume Lemaître

### Supervised by:

Fabrice Mériadeau (LE2I/CISIR - UBFC/UTP), Robert Martí Marly (ViCOROB - UdG)

Jordi Freixenet Bosch (ViCOROB - UdG), Paul Michael Walker (LE2I - UBFC)

November 2016

Doctoral Programme in Technology

Work submitted to the Universitat de Girona and Université de Bourgogne Franche-Comté in partial fulfillment  
of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy



---

Reviewers:

Su Ruan, Professor at Université de Rouen - LITIS

Reyer Zwiggelaar Ir, Professor at Aberystwyth University - Vision, Graphics, and Visualisation Group

Day of the defense: December 2016

Signature from head of PhD committee:



To my parents, my brother and his family, my wife and all the people  
who supported me during this thesis.

# Publications

## Peer-Review Journals Papers

1. **G. Lemaitre, R. Marti, M. Rastgoo, J. Massich, F. Freixenet, J. C. Vilanova, and F. Meriaudeau**, “Automatic prostate cancer detection through DCE-MRI images: all you need is a good normalization”, *Medical Image Analysis*, Submitted.
2. **G. Lemaitre, F. Nogueira, and C. Aridas**, “Imbalanced-learn: A Python Toolbox to Tackle the Curse of Imbalanced Datasets in Machine Learning”, *Journal of Machine Learning Research*, Submitted.
3. **G. Lemaitre, M. Rastgoo, J. Massich, C. Y. Cheung, T. Y. Wong, E. Lamoureux, D. Milea, F. Meriaudeau, and D. Sidibe**, “Classification of SD-OCT Volumes using Local Binary Patterns: Experimental Validation for DME detection”, *Journal of Ophthalmology*, vol. 2016, May 2016.
4. **G. Lemaitre, R. Marti, J. Freixenet, J. C. Vilanova, P. M. Walker, and F. Meriaudeau**, “Computer-Aided Detection and Diagnosis for prostate cancer based on mono and multi-parametric MRI: A Review”, *Computer in Biology and Medicine*, vol. 60, pp 8 - 31, 2015.

## Peer-Review International Conferences

1. **G. Lemaitre, M. Rastgoo, J. Massich, J. C. Vilanova, P. M. Walker, J. Freixenet, A. Meyer-Baese, F. Meriaudeau, and R. Marti**, “Normalization of T2W-MRI prostate images using Rician a priori”, *SPIE Medical Imaging 2016*. San Diego: USA (February 2016).
2. **G. Lemaitre, M. Rastgoo, J. Massich, S. Sankar, F. Meriaudeau, and D. Sidibe**, “Classification of SD-OCT volumes with LBP: Application to DME detection”, *Ophthalmic Medical Image Analysis Workshop (OMIA), Medical Image Computing and Computer Assisted Interventions (MICCAI) 2015*. Munich: Germany (Oct. 2015).
3. **G. Lemaitre, J. Massich, R. Marti, J. Freixenet, J. C. Vilanova, P. M. Walker, D. Sidibe, and F. Meriaudeau**, “A Boosting Approach for Prostate Cancer Detection using Multi-parametric MRI”, *International Conference on Quality Control and Artificial Vision (QCAV) 2015*. Le Creusot: France (Jun. 2015).
4. **G. Lemaitre, A. Bikfalvi, J. Llach, J. Massich, and F. Julian**, “Business Model Design for University Technology Valorisation”, *International Technology, Education and Development Conference (INTED) 2015*. Madrid: Spain (Mar. 2015).

## Thesis

1. **G. Lemaitre, A. Bikfalvi, and J. Llach**, “Valorisation of Computerized Technology in the Health Care Sector”, *Thesis for Master in Science Business Innovation and Technology Management (BITM)*, 2014.

## Contributed Peer-Review Journals Papers

1. **K. Alsaih, G. Lemaitre, J. Massich, M. Rastgoo, D. Sidibe, and F. Meriaudeau**, “Machine Learning Techniques for DME Classification on SD-OCT images”, *BioMedical Engineering OnLine*, Submitted.
2. **I. P. Houben, P. Van de Voerde, C. R. Jeukens, J. E. Wildberger, G. Lemaitre, I. A. Illan, A. Meyer-Baese, L. F. Kooreman, M. L. Smidt, and M. B. Lobbes**, “Contrast-enhanced spectral mammography as work-up tool in patients recalled from breast cancer screening: risks versus benefits”, *European Radiology*, Submitted.
3. **D. Sidibe, S. Sankar, G. Lemaitre, M. Rastgoo, J. Massich, C. Y. Cheung, G. S. Tan, D. Milea, E. Lamoureux, T. Y. Wong, and F. Meriaudeau**, “An anomaly detection approach for the identification of DME patients using spectral domain optical coherence tomography images”, *Computer Methods and Programs in Biomedicine*, Submitted.
4. **M. Belkacemi, C. Stolz, A. Mathieu, G. Lemaitre, J. Massich, and O. Aubreton**, “Non Destructive Testing based on a Scanning-From-Heating approach: Application to non-through Defect Detection and Fiber Orientation Assessment”, *Journal of Electronic Imaging*, vol. 24(6), pp 1-8, Nov/Dec 2015.

## Contributed Peer-Review International Conferences Papers

1. **J. Massich, M. Rastgoo, G. Lemaitre, C. Cheung, T. Y. Wong, D. Sidibe, and F. Meriaudeau**, “Classifying DME vs normal SD-OCT volumes: A review”, *23<sup>rd</sup> International Conference on Pattern Recognition (ICPR) 2016*. Cancun: Mexico (December 2016).
2. **K. Alsaih, G. Lemaitre, J. Massich, M. Rastgoo, D. Sidibe, T. Y. Wong, E. Lamoureux, D. Milea, C. Leung, and F. Meriaudeau**, “Classification of SD-OCT volumes with multi-pyramids, LBP and HoG descriptors: Application to DME detection”, *38<sup>th</sup> International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (EMBC) 2016*. Orlando: USA (August 2016).
3. **A. Pampouchidou, K. Marias, M. Tsiknakis, P. Simos, F. Yang, G. Lemaitre, and F. Meriaudeau**, “Video-based depression detection using local curvelet binary patterns in pairwise orthogonal planes”, *38<sup>th</sup> International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (EMBC) 2016*. Orlando: USA (August 2016).
4. **S. Hoffmann, M. Lobbes, I. Houben, K. Pinker-Domenig, G. Wengert, B. Burgeth, U. Meyer-Baese, G. Lemaitre, and A. Meyer-Baese**, “Computer-aided diagnosis of diagnostically challenging lesions in breast MRI: a comparison between a radiomics and a feature-selective approach”, *SPIE Commercial+ Scientific Sensing and Imaging*. Baltimore: USA (July 2016).

5. **M. Belkacemi, C. Stolz, A. Mathieu, G. Lemaitre, and O. Aubreton**, “A combined three-dimensional digitisation and subsurface defect detection data using active infrared thermography”, *13<sup>th</sup> Quantitative Infrared Thermography Conference (QIRT)*. Gdansk: Poland (July 2016).
6. **M. Belkacemi, J. Massich, G. Lemaitre, C. Stolz, V. Daval, G. Pot, O. Aubreton, R. Collet, and F. Meriaudeau**, “Wood fiber orientation assessment based on punctual laser beam excitation: A preliminary study”, *13<sup>th</sup> Quantitative Infrared Thermography Conference (QIRT)*. Gdansk: Poland (July 2016).
7. **M. Rastgoo, G. Lemaitre, J. Massich, O. Morel, F. Marzani, R. Garcia, and F. Meriaudeau**, “Study of Data Imbalancing for Melanoma Classification”, *3<sup>rd</sup> International Conference on BIOIMAGING*. Rome: Italy (February 2016).
8. **M. Rastgoo, G. Lemaitre, O. Morel, J. Massich, F. Marzani, R. Garcia, and D. Sidibe**, “Classification of melanoma lesions using sparse coded features and random forests”, *SPIE Medical Imaging 2016*. San Diego: USA (February 2016).
9. **A. Meyer-Baese, J. Massich, G. Lemaitre, and M. Rastgoo**, “Real-Time Optical Flow with Theoretically Justified Warping Applied to Medical Imaging”, *Breast Image Analysis Workshop (BIA), Medical Image Computing and Computer Assisted Interventions (MICCAI) 2015*. Munich: Germany (Oct. 2015).
10. **J. Massich, G. Lemaitre, J. Marti and F. Meriaudeau**, “An Optimization Approach to Segment Breast Lesions in Ultra-Sound Images using Clinically Validated Visual Cues”, *Breast Image Analysis Workshop (BIA), Medical Image Computing and Computer Assisted Interventions (MICCAI) 2015*. Munich: Germany (Oct. 2015).
11. **J. Massich, G. Lemaitre, J. Marti, and F. Meriaudeau**, “Brest Ultra-Sound image Segmentation: an Optimization approach based on super-pixels and high-level descriptors”, *International Conference on Quality Control and Artificial Vision (QCAV) 2015*. Le Creusot: France (Jun. 2015).

---

## List of Abbreviations

**ACM** active contour model

**AdB** AdaBoost

**ADC** apparent diffusion coefficient

**AIF** arterial input function

**ANOVA** analysis of variance

**ASM** active shape model

**AUC** area under the curve

**BoW** bag of words

**BPH** benign prostatic hyperplasia

**CAD** computer-aided detection and diagnosis

**CADe** computer-aided detection

**CADx** computer-aided diagnosis

**CaP** prostate cancer

**CART** classification and regression tree

**CERN** european organization for nuclear research

**CG** central gland

**CI** continuous integration

**CMI** combined mutual information

**CSE** chemical shift effect

**CZ** central zone

---

**DCE** dynamic contrast-enhanced

**DCT** discrete cosine transform

**DFT** discrete fourier transform

**DNA** deoxyribonucleic acid

**DOI** digital object identifier

**DW** diffusion weighted

**EES** extravascular-extracellular space

**ERSSPC** European randomized study of screening for prostate cancer

**ES** Evolution Strategy

**ETL** echo train length

**FOV** field of view

**FROC** free-response receiver operating characteristic

**FSE** Fast Spin-Echo

**GB** Gradient Boosting

**GLCM** gray-level co-occurrence matrix

**GS** Gleason score

***g*-scale** generalized scale

**HOG** histogram of oriented gradient

**ICA** independent components analysis

**I2Cvb** initiative for collaborative computer vision benchmarking

**ID3** iterative dichotomiser 3

---

**IHT** instance-hardness-threshold

**ITK** Insight Segmentation and Registration Toolkit

**$k$ -CV**  $k$ -fold cross-validation

**$k$ -NN**  $k$ -nearest neighbour

**LBP** local binary pattern

**LDA** linear discriminant analysis

**LLE** locally linear embedding

**LOOCV** leave-one-out cross-validation

**LOPO CV** leave-one-patient-out cross-validation

**MANTRA** multi-attribute non-initializing texture reconstruction based active shape model

**MAP** maximum *a posteriori*

**MI** mutual information

**ML** maximum likelihood

**MLE** maximum likelihood estimation

**MLOSS 2015** machine learning open source software 2015

**MP** Matching Pursuit

**mp-MRI** multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)

**MRF** Markov random field

**MRI** magnetic resonance imaging

**mRMR** minimum redundancy maximum relevance

**MRSI** magnetic resonance spectroscopy imaging

---

**MSE** mean squared error

**NM** nearmiss

**NM-1** nearmiss-1

**NM-2** nearmiss-2

**NM-3** nearmiss-3

**NMR** nuclear magnetic resonance

**NN** neareast neighbour

**OMP** orthogonal matching pursuit

**OS** over-sampling

**PCA** principal components analysis

**PD** proton density

**PDF** probability density function

**PLCO** prostate lung colorectal and ovarian

**PSA** prostate-specific antigen

**PUN** phenomenological universalities

**PZ** peripheral zone

**QDA** quadratic discriminant analysis

**RBF** radial basis function

**RF** random forest

**RMS** root mean square

**RMSD** root-mean-square deviation

---

**ROC** receiver operating characteristic

**ROI** region of interest

**RVM** relevant vector machine

**SCF** sparse coded features

**SE** sensitivity

**SI** signal intensity

**SMOTE** synthetic minority over-sampling techniques

**SMOTE-b1** SMOTE-borderline1

**SMOTE-b2** SMOTE-borderline2

**SNR** signal-to-noise

**SP** specificity

**SRSF** square-root slope function

**STAPLE** simultaneous truth and performance level estimation

**SVD** singular value decomposition

**SVM** support vector machines

**T<sub>1</sub>-W** T<sub>1</sub> Weighted

**T<sub>2</sub>-W** T<sub>2</sub> Weighted

**TE** echo time

**TPS** thin plate spline

**TR** repetition time

**TRUS** transrectal ultrasound

---

**TZ** transitional zone

**US** ultrasound

**US** under-sampling

**WERITAS** weighted ensemble of regional image textures for active shape model  
segmentation

# List of Figures

1.1	Sagittal anatomy of prostate. . . . .	2
1.2	Prostate anatomy. . . . .	2
2.1	Rendering of T <sub>2</sub> -W-MRI prostate images. . . . .	10
2.2	Enhancement of DCE-MRI signal. . . . .	12
2.3	Example of DW-MRI and DCE map. . . . .	14
2.4	Illustration of healthy and cancerous MRSI spectrum. . . . .	17
3.1	Common CAD framework based on MRI images used to detect CaP. . . . .	22
3.2	Illustration of a Gaussian and Rayleigh distributions. . . . .	27
3.3	Non-homogeneity artifacts due to perturbation of the endorectal coil. . . . .	29
3.4	Example of piecewise linear normalization as proposed in [195]. . . . .	34
3.5	Illustration of the two organs used in [190, 191] to normalize T <sub>2</sub> -W-MRI and T <sub>1</sub> Weighted (T <sub>1</sub> -W)-MRI images. . . . .	35
3.6	Illustration of phase malignant in an MRSI spectra. . . . .	36
3.7	Illustration of water and fat residues in magnetic resonance spectroscopy imaging (MRSI) signal after suppression during acquisition. . . . .	37
3.8	Illustration of frequency misalignment in a MRSI spectra. . . . .	39
3.9	Registration framework. . . . .	45
3.10	Difference observed in joint histogram between aligned and misaligned images. . . . .	47
3.11	Illustration of 4 different Gabor filters. . . . .	53
3.12	Semi-quantitative features used for DCE-MRI. . . . .	59
3.13	Representation of the probabilistic boosting-tree. . . . .	77

## LIST OF FIGURES

---

3.14	Representation of a neural network of the multilayer perceptron family. . . . .	81
3.15	Representation of a neural network of the probabilistic neural network family. . . . .	82
3.16	Comparison in terms of FROC of the methods using data from 3 T MRI scanner. . . . .	89
3.17	Results comparison from the state-of-the-art in terms of AUC. . . . .	90
3.18	Comparison of the state-of-the-art results in terms of SE and SP. . . . .	91
4.1	The spectrum of reproducibility. . . . .	95
5.1	Visual evaluation of the goodness of fitting using Rician and Gaussian distribution for two different MRI prostate data. For each data the solid black line represents the Rician fitting while the dotted represents the Gaussian distribution. . . . .	107
5.2	Comparison of the mapping functions found with the piecewise-linear and SRSF-based normalization. . . . .	111
5.3	Qualitative evaluation for $T_2$ -W-MRI . . . . .	112
5.4	Spectral evaluation using principal components analysis (PCA) decomposition: (a) evaluation considering the full prostate, (b) evaluation considering only the prostate cancer (CaP). . . . .	114
5.5	Illustration of the inter-patient variations in 17 different patients, using the PDF representation. . . . .	116
5.6	Illustration of the heatmap in dynamic contrast-enhanced (DCE)-MRI images. . . . .	118
5.7	Illustration of the estimator found using the shortest-path through the graph. . . . .	119
5.8	Illustration of the correction of the time offset and the data dispersion. . . . .	120
5.9	Illustration of the segmentation of the area used to determine the AIF. . . . .	123
5.10	ROC analysis using a RF classifier (a) with and (b) without normalization of DCE-MRI data for different pharmacokinetic models. . . . .	129
5.11	ROC analysis using the entire DCE-MRI signal with and without normalization in conjunction with a RF classifier. . . . .	130

## LIST OF FIGURES

---

6.1	Illustration of the PDF of the ADC coefficients within the prostate.	134
6.2	Illustration of the detection of the baseline on an MRSI spectrum.	136
6.3	Illustration of the metabolite fitting.	139
6.4	The principle of stacking.	145
6.5	Analysis of the classification performance for each individual MRI modality.	147
6.6	Comparison of different combination approaches.	149
6.7	Analysis of the benefit of balancing the training dataset before learning process.	151
6.8	Analysis of feature combination approaches after fine tuning.	156
6.9	Individual patient AUC for the best configuration of the mp-MRI CAD.	157
6.10	Illustration of the gain of including the MRSI modality in a mp-MRI CAD.	157

## **LIST OF FIGURES**

---

# List of Tables

2.1	Overview of the features associated with each MRI modality used for medical diagnosis by radiologists. . . . .	20
3.1	Overview of the different studies reviewed with their main characteristics. . . . .	24
3.2	Overview of the pre-processing methods used in CAD systems. . . .	40
3.3	Overview of the segmentation methods used in computer-aided detection and diagnosis (CAD) systems. . . . .	44
3.4	Classification of the different registration methods used in the CAD systems reviewed. . . . .	49
3.5	Overview of the CADE strategies employed in CAD systems. . . .	51
3.6	The 14 statistical features used in conjunction with GLCM analysis. .	55
3.7	Parameters used as features for a DCE semi-quantitative analysis in CAD systems. . . . .	59
3.8	Overview of the feature detection methods used in CAD systems. .	63
3.9	Overview of the feature selection and extraction methods used in CAD systems. . . . .	71
3.10	Overview of the classifiers used in CAD systems. . . . .	85
3.11	Overview of the model validation techniques used in CAD systems. .	85
3.12	Overview of the evaluation metrics used in CAD systems. . . . .	86
5.1	Coefficient of determination $R^2$ (i.e., $\mu$ ( $\pm\sigma$ )), while fitting data with the different quantification models. . . . .	127
5.2	AUC (i.e., $\mu$ ( $\pm\sigma$ )) for each individual pharmacokinetic parameter using a RF classifier. . . . .	128

## LIST OF TABLES

---

6.1	Features extracted in T <sub>2</sub> -W-MRI and ADC volumes. . . . .	137
6.2	Results in terms of AUC of the feature selection based on ANOVA F-value for T <sub>2</sub> -W-MRI. . . . .	153
6.3	Results in terms of AUC of the feature selection based on Gini importance for T <sub>2</sub> -W-MRI. . . . .	153
6.4	Results in terms of AUC of the feature selection based on ANOVA F-value for ADC. . . . .	153
6.5	Results in terms of AUC of the feature selection based on Gini importance for ADC map. . . . .	153
6.6	Results in terms of AUC of the feature extraction methods for DCE- MRI. . . . .	154
6.7	Results in terms of AUC of the feature extraction methods for MRSI. . . . .	154
6.8	Results in terms of AUC of the feature selection based on ANOVA F-value for the aggregation of feature from all mp-MRI features. . . . .	154
6.9	Results in terms of AUC of the feature selection based on Gini importance for the aggregation of feature from all mp-MRI features. . . . .	155

## Acknowledgements

First and foremost, I would like to thank my supervisors, Dr. Martí, Dr. Mériauveau, Dr. Freixenet, and Dr. Walker for their constant support and guidance through this thesis. I enjoyed every minute of our scientific discussions, barbecue dinner and unfinished nightly frozen trails. Without you this work would not simply be possible. Thanks to Désiré Sidibé as well for sharing his valuable knowledge and ideas.

Thanks Cedric Demonceux, Olivier Morel, Josep Quintana for our trail and cycling breaks during the past years, Lets check the Strava two months after the defence. And of course thanks to all my friends; Abir, Armine, Cansen, David, DP, François, Amanda, Konstantine, Habib, Sarah, Sharad, Josep, Sergi, Mireia, Sonia, Shihav and last but not least Sik -for our endless scientific related discussion, ideas, excitements and disappointments. Special thanks to Joseta, Aina, Montse, Mireia and Nathalie for their constant and patient help with my endless paperwork and questions. I also would like to thank the reviewers, Dr. Su Ruan and Dr. Reyer Zwiggelaar and the other members of the panel for evaluating my work.

Last but not least, I would like to thank my family that has always being there fore me with their endless love and support, my parents, Ginnette and Patrice, brother, cedric and his family, Vero, Julian and Sarah. I would like to thank the family of my wife, although being far away I apprecaite your concerns and supports.

Finally I would like to thank my wife, mojdeh ..... .

## **LIST OF TABLES**

---

# Contents

<b>List of Abbreviations</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>List of Figures</b>	<b>xi</b>
<b>List of Tables</b>	<b>xv</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Prostate anatomy . . . . .	1
1.2 Prostate carcinoma . . . . .	3
1.3 CaP screening and imaging techniques . . . . .	4
1.4 CAD systems for CaP . . . . .	6
1.5 Research motivations and objectives . . . . .	7
1.6 Thesis outline . . . . .	7
<b>2 MRI Imaging Techniques</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1 T <sub>2</sub> -W MRI . . . . .	9
2.2 T <sub>2</sub> map . . . . .	11
2.3 DCE-MRI . . . . .	11
2.4 DW-MRI . . . . .	14
2.5 ADC map . . . . .	16
2.6 MRSI . . . . .	17
2.7 Summary and conclusions . . . . .	19
<b>3 Review of CAD systems for CaP</b>	<b>21</b>
3.1 Image regularization framework . . . . .	26
3.1.1 Pre-processing . . . . .	26

## CONTENTS

---

3.1.1.1	MRI modalities . . . . .	26
3.1.1.2	MRSI modality . . . . .	34
3.1.1.3	Summary . . . . .	40
3.1.2	Segmentation . . . . .	40
3.1.2.1	Summary . . . . .	44
3.1.3	Registration . . . . .	44
3.2	Image classification framework . . . . .	50
3.2.1	CADe: ROIs detection/selection . . . . .	50
3.2.2	CADx: Feature detection . . . . .	52
3.2.2.1	Image-based features . . . . .	52
3.2.2.2	DCE-based features . . . . .	58
3.2.2.3	MRSI-based features . . . . .	61
3.2.2.4	Summary . . . . .	62
3.2.3	CADx: Feature selection and feature extraction . . . . .	65
3.2.3.1	Feature selection . . . . .	65
3.2.3.2	Feature extraction . . . . .	67
3.2.3.3	Summary . . . . .	71
3.2.4	CADx: Classification . . . . .	72
3.2.4.1	Summary . . . . .	84
3.2.5	Model validation . . . . .	84
3.2.6	Evaluation measures . . . . .	86
3.3	Discussion . . . . .	88
3.3.1	Results reported . . . . .	88
3.3.2	Comparison . . . . .	88
3.4	Conclusion . . . . .	93
<b>4</b>	<b>Materials</b>	<b>95</b>
4.1	Our efforts towards reproducible research. . . . .	96
4.1.1	I2Cvb . . . . .	96
4.1.2	Software Quality . . . . .	98
4.1.3	Working strategy . . . . .	98
4.2	Prostate data . . . . .	99
4.2.1	1.5 T General Electric scanner . . . . .	99

4.2.2	3 T Siemens scanner	100
4.3	imbalanced-learn toolbox	101
4.4	protoclass toolbox	102
<b>5</b>	<b>Normalization/Standardization of T2W-MRI and DCE-MRI Images</b>	<b>105</b>
5.1	Normalization of T <sub>2</sub> Weighted (T <sub>2</sub> -W)-MRI images	105
5.1.1	Related work	106
5.1.2	Methodology	107
5.1.2.1	Parametric normalization using Rician <i>a priori</i>	107
5.1.2.2	Non-parametric normalization based on SRSF	108
5.1.2.3	Evaluation metric	110
5.1.3	Materials	110
5.1.4	Results and discussion	111
5.1.5	Conclusion	113
5.2	Normalization of DCE-MRI images	113
5.2.1	Methodology	116
5.2.1.1	Normalization of DCE-MRI images	116
5.2.1.2	Quantification of DCE-MRI	121
5.2.2	Experiment and results	126
5.2.2.1	Goodness of model fitting	127
5.2.2.2	Detection of CaP using pharmacokinetic parameters	128
5.2.2.3	Classification of the entire enhanced DCE-MRI signal	131
5.2.3	Discussion and conclusion	131
<b>6</b>	<b>Proposed CAD system for CaP</b>	<b>133</b>
6.1	Methodology	133
6.1.1	Pre-processing	134
6.1.2	Segmentation and registration	136
6.1.3	Feature detection	137
6.1.4	Feature balancing	141
6.1.4.1	Under-sampling	142
6.1.4.2	Over-sampling	142

## CONTENTS

---

6.1.5	Feature selection and extraction . . . . .	143
6.1.6	Classification . . . . .	144
6.2	Experiments and results . . . . .	146
6.2.1	Assessment of classification performance of individual modality	146
6.2.2	Coarse combination of mp-MRI modalities . . . . .	149
6.2.3	Benefit of data balancing and feature selection/extraction . .	150
6.2.4	Fine-tuned combination of multiparametric MRI (mp-MRI) modalities . . . . .	156
6.2.5	Benefit of the MRSI modality . . . . .	156
6.3	Discussion and conclusion . . . . .	156
<b>7</b>	<b>Conclusion</b>	<b>159</b>
<b>Appendices</b>		<b>161</b>
<b>A Conversion from FLASH signal to media concentration</b>		<b>161</b>
<b>References</b>		<b>163</b>

## Abstract

Prostate cancer (CaP) is the second most diagnosed cancer in men all over the world. CaP growth is characterized by two main types of evolution: (i) the slow-growing tumours progress slowly and usually remain confined to the prostate gland; (ii) the fast-growing tumours metastasize from prostate gland to other organs, which might lead to incurable diseases. Therefore, early diagnosis and risk assessment play major roles in patient treatment and follow-up. In the last decades, new imaging techniques based on Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) have been developed improving diagnosis. In practise, diagnosis can be affected by multiple factors such as observer variability and visibility and complexity of the lesions. In this regard, computer-aided detection and computer-aided diagnosis systems are being designed to help radiologists in their clinical practice.

Our research extensively analyzes the current state-of-the-art in the development of computer-aided diagnosis and detection systems for prostate cancer detection. Currently, no computer-aided system using all available MRI modalities has been proposed and tested on a common dataset. Therefore, we propose a new computer-aided system taking advantage of all MRI modalities (i.e., T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI, DCE-MRI, DW-MRI, MRSI). Particular attention is paid to the normalization of the MRI modalities prior to develop our computer-aided system. This system has been extensively tested on a dataset which has been made publicly available.

## Resum

El càncer de pròstata (CaP) és el segon càncer més diagnosticat en homes a tot el món. El creixement del CaP es caracteritza per dos tipus principals d'evolució: (i) els tumors de creixement lent que progressen lentament i en general romanen confinats en la glàndula de la pròstata; (Ii) els tumors de creixement ràpid que desenvolupen metàstasi de la pròstata a altres òrgans, el que podria conduir a malalties incurables. Conseqüentment, el diagnòstic precoç i l'avaluació del risc exerceixen un paper important en el tractament del pacient i el seguiment. En les últimes dades s'han desenvolupat noves tècniques d'imatge basades en imatge de ressonància magnètica (RM, o MRI de l'anglès) per millorar el diagnòstic. A la pràctica, el diagnòstic pot ser afectat per diversos factors com ara la variabilitat de l'observador i la visibilitat i la complexitat de les lesions. En aquest sentit, s'estan desenvolupant sistemes per a l'ajuda a la detecció i diagnòstic per ordinador per ajudar els professionals en la seva pràctica clínica.

La nostra recerca analitza àmpliament l'estat de l'art en el desenvolupament de sistemes per a l'ajuda a la detecció i diagnòstic per ordinador per a la detecció del càncer de pròstata. En l'actualitat, no hi ha cap sistema d'ajuda al diagnòstic que utilitzi totes les modalitats de MRI disponibles i que hagi estat avaluat en un conjunt de dades comú. Per tant, proposem un nou sistema d'ajuda al diagnòstic per ordinador aprofitant totes les modalitats de ressonància magnètica (és a dir  $T_2$ -W-MRI, DCE-MRI, DW-MRI, MRSI). Com a etapa prèvia al desenvolupament del sistema, es presta especial atenció a la normalització de les modalitats de ressonància magnètica. El sistema desenvolupat ha estat avaluat extensivament en un conjunt de dades que s'han posat a disposició pública.

## Resumen

El càncer de próstata (CaP) es el segundo càncer más diagnosticado en hombres en todo el mundo. El crecimiento del CaP se caracteriza por dos tipos principales de evolución: (i) los tumores de crecimiento lento que progresan lentamente y por lo general permanecen confinados en la glàndula de la próstata; (ii) los tumores de crecimiento rápido que desarrollan metàstasis de la próstata a otros órganos, lo que podría conducir a enfermedades incurables. Consecuentemente, el diagnòstico precoz y la evaluación del riesgo desempeñan un papel importante en el tratamiento del paciente y el seguimiento. En las últimas décadas se han desarrollado nuevas técnicas de imagen basadas en imagen de resonancia magnética (RM, o MRI del inglés) para mejorar el diagnòstico. En la pràctica, el diagnòstico puede ser afectado por varios factores tales como la variabilidad del observador y la visibilidad y la complejidad de las lesiones. En este sentido, se están desarrollando sistemas para la ayuda a la detección y diagnòstico por ordenador para ayudar a los radiólogos en su pràctica clínica.

Nuestra investigación analiza ampliamente el estado del arte en el desarrollo de sistemas para la ayuda a la detección y diagnòstico por ordenador para la detección del càncer de próstata. En la actualidad, no existe ningún sistema de ayuda al diagnòstico que utilice todas las modalidades de MRI disponibles y que haya sido evaluado en un conjunto de datos común. Por lo tanto, proponemos un nuevo sistema de ayuda al diagnòstico por ordenador aprovechando todas las modalidades de resonancia magnética (es decir T2W-MRI, DCE-MRI, DW-MRI, MRSI). Como etapa previa al desarrollo del sistema, se presta especial atención a la normalización de las modalidades de resonancia

magnética. El sistema desarrollado ha sido evaluado extensivamente en un conjunto de datos que se han puesto a disposición pública.

## Résumé

Le cancer de la prostate est le second type de cancer le plus diagnostiqué au monde. Il est caractérisé par deux évolutions distinctes : (i) les tumeurs à croissances lentes progressent lentement et restent généralement confinées dans la glande prostatique; (ii) les tumeurs à croissances rapides se métastasent de la prostate à d'autres organes périphériques, pouvant causer le développement de maladies incurables. C'est pour cela qu'un diagnostic précoce et une évaluation du risque jouent des rôles majeurs dans le traitement et le suivi du patient. Durant la dernière décennie, de nouvelles méthodes d'imagerie basées sur l'Imagerie par Résonance Magnétique (IRM) ont été développées. En pratique, le diagnostic clinique peut être affecté par de multiples facteurs comme la variabilité entre observateurs et la complexité des lésions lues. Pour ce faire, des systèmes de détection et de diagnostic assistée par ordinateur (DAO) ont été développés pour aider les radiologues durant leurs tâches cliniques.

Notre recherche analyse extensivement l'état de l'art actuel concernant le développement des systèmes de DAO pour la détection du cancer de la prostate. Actuellement, il n'existe aucun système de DAO utilisant toutes les modalités IRM disponibles et qui plus est, testé sur une base de données commune. Par conséquent, nous proposons un nouveau système de DAO tirant profit de toutes les modalités IRM (i.e., T2W-MRI, DCE-MRI, DW-MRI, MRSI). Une attention particulière est portée sur la normalisation de ces données multi-paramétriques avant la conception du système de DAO. De plus, notre système de DAO a été testé sur une base de données que nous rendons publique.

## CONTENTS

---

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

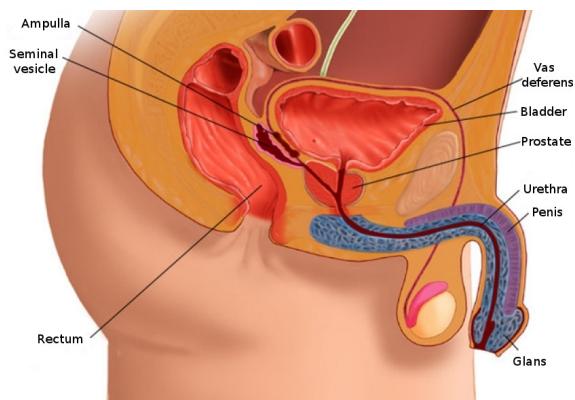
### 1.1 Prostate anatomy

The prostate is an exocrine gland of the male reproductive system having an inverted pyramidal shape, which is located below the bladder and in front of the rectum as shown in Fig. 1.1. It measures approximately 3 cm in height by 2.5 cm in depth and its weight is estimated from 7 g to 16 g for an adult [141]. The prostate size increases at two distinct stages during physical development: initially at puberty to reach its normal size, then again after 60 years of age leading to benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) [205].

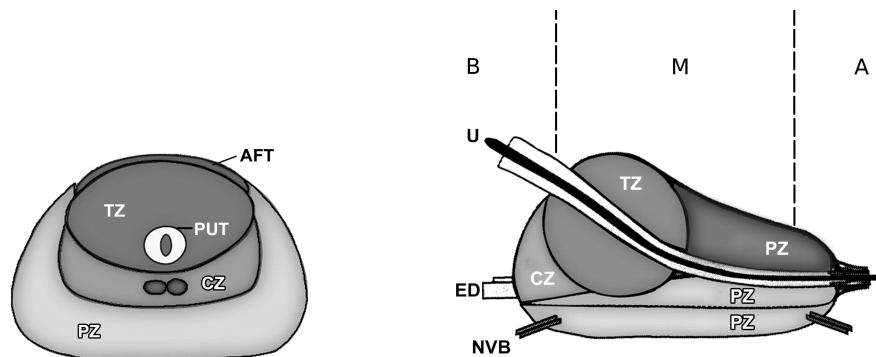
A zonal classification of the prostate has been suggested by McNeal [178], as depicted in Fig. 1.2. Subsequently, this categorization has been widely accepted in the literature [48, 111, 205, 300] and is used during all medical examinations (e.g., biopsy, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) screening). The classification is based on dividing the gland into 3 distinct regions: (i) the central zone (CZ) accounting for 20 % to 25 % of the whole prostate gland, (ii) the transitional zone (TZ) standing for 5 %, and (iii) the peripheral zone (PZ) representing the 70 %. In MRI images, tissues of CZ and TZ are difficult to distinguish and are usually merged into a common region, denominated central gland (CG). As part of this classification, the prostate is divided into 3 longitudinal portions depicted in Fig. 1.2(b): (i) base, (ii) median gland, and (iii) apex.

## 1. INTRODUCTION

---



**Figure 1.1:** Sagittal anatomy scheme of the male reproductive system (copyright by [82]).



(a) Transverse anatomy of the prostate.

(b) Sagittal anatomy of the prostate.

**Figure 1.2:** Prostate anatomy with division in different zones. *AFT*: anterior fibromuscular tissue, *CZ*: central zone, *ED*: ejaculatory duct, *NVB*: neurovascular bundle, *PUT*: periurethral tissue, *PZ*: peripheral zone, *U*: urethra, *TZ*: transitional zone, *B*: base, *M*: median, *A*: apex (copyright by [45]).

## 1.2 Prostate carcinoma

Prostate cancer (CaP) has been reported on a worldwide scale to be the second most frequently diagnosed cancer of men accounting for 13.6 % [73]. Statistically, in 2008, the number of new diagnosed cases has been estimated to be 899,000 with no less than 258,100 deaths [73]. In United States, aside from skin cancer, CaP is declared to be the most commonly diagnosed cancer among men, implying that approximately 1 in 6 men will be diagnosed with CaP during their lifetime and 1 in 36 will die from this disease, causing CaP to be the second most common cause of cancer death among men [8, 252].

Despite active research to determine the causes of prostate cancer, a fuzzy list of risk factors has arisen [7]. The etiology has been linked to the following factors [7]: (i) family history [88, 264], (ii) genetic factors [1, 11, 76], (iii) race-ethnicity [88, 108], (iv) diet [5, 88, 168], and (v) obesity [88, 234]. This list of risk factors alone cannot be used to diagnose CaP and in this way, screening enables early detection and treatment.

CaP growth is characterized by two main types of evolution [266]: slow-growing tumours, accounting for up to 85 % of all CaPs [166], progress slowly and usually stay confined to the prostate gland. For such cases, treatment can be substituted with active surveillance. In contrast, the second variant of CaPs develops rapidly and metastasises from prostate gland to other organs, primarily the bones [199]. Bone metastases, being an incurable disease, significantly affects the morbidity and mortality rate [319]. Hence, the results of the surveillance have to be trustworthy in order to distinguish aggressive from slow-growing CaP.

CaP is more likely to come into being in specific regions of the prostate. In that respect, around 70 % to 80 % of CaPs originate in PZ whereas 10 % to 20 % in TZ [37, 179, 262]. Only about 5 % of CaPs occur in CZ [49, 179]. However, those cancers appear to be more aggressive and more likely to invade other organs due to their locations [49].

### 1.3 CaP screening and imaging techniques

Current CaP screening consists of three different stages. First, prostate-specific antigen (PSA) control is performed to distinguish between low- and high-risk CaP. To assert such diagnosis, samples are taken during prostate biopsy and finally analyzed to evaluate the prognosis and the stage of CaP. In this section, we present a detailed description of the current screening as well as its drawbacks.

Since its introduction in mid-1980s, PSA is widely used for CaP screening [71]. A higher-than-normal level of PSA can indicate an abnormality of the prostate either as a BPH or a cancer [107]. However, other factors can lead to an increased PSA level such as prostate infections, irritations, a recent ejaculation, or a recent rectal examination [205]. PSA is found in the bloodstream in two different forms: free PSA accounting for about 10 % and linked to another protein for the remaining 90 %. A level of PSA higher than  $10 \text{ ng mL}^{-1}$  is considered to be at risk [205]. If the PSA level is ranging from  $4 \text{ ng mL}^{-1}$  to  $10 \text{ ng mL}^{-1}$ , the patient is considered as suspicious [17]. In that case, the ratio of free PSA to total PSA is computed; if the ratio is higher than 15 %, the case is considered as pathological [205].

A transrectal ultrasound (TRUS) biopsy is carried out for cases which are considered pathological. At least 6 different samples are taken randomly from the right and left parts of the 3 different prostate zones: apex, median, and base. These samples are further evaluated using the Gleason grading system [90]. The scoring scheme to characterize the biopsy sample is composed of 5 different patterns which correspond to grades ranging from 1 to 5. A higher grade is associated with a poorer prognosis [70]. Then, in the Gleason system, 2 scores are assigned corresponding to (i) the grade of the most present tumour pattern, and (ii) the grade of the second most present tumour pattern [70]. A higher Gleason score (GS) indicates a more aggressive tumour [70]. Also, it should be noted that biopsy is an invasive procedure which can result in serious infection or urine retention [46, 100].

Although PSA screening has been shown to improve early detection of CaP [46], its lack of reliability motivates further investigations using MRI-based computer-aided detection and diagnosis (CAD). Two reliable studies — carried out in the United States [12] and in Europe [113, 247] — have attempted to assess the impact of early detection of CaP, with diverging outcomes [46, 104]. The study carried out

### 1.3 CaP screening and imaging techniques

---

in Europe<sup>1</sup> concluded that PSA screening reduces CaP-related mortality by 21 % to 44 % [113, 247], while the American<sup>2</sup> trial found no such effect [12]. However, both studies agree that PSA screening suffers from low specificity, with an estimated rate of 36 % [246]. Both studies also agree that over-treatment is an issue: decision making regarding treatment is further complicated by difficulties in evaluating the aggressiveness and progression of CaP [63].

Hence, new screening methods should be developed with improved specificity of detection as well as more accurate risk assessment (i.e., aggressiveness and progression). Current research is focused on identifying new biological markers to replace PSA-based screening [25, 28, 187]. Until such research comes to fruition, these needs can be met through active-surveillance strategy using multiparametric MRI (mp-MRI) techniques [107, 186]. An MRI-CAD system, which is an area of active research and forms the focus of this thesis, can be incorporated into this screening strategy allowing a more systematic and rigorous follow-up.

Another weakness of the current screening strategy lies in the fact that TRUS biopsy does not provide trustworthy results. Due to its “blind” nature, there is a chance of missing aggressive tumours or detecting microfocal “cancers”, which influences the aggressiveness-assessment procedure [192]. As a consequence, over-diagnosis is estimated at up to 30 % [95], while missing clinically significant CaP is estimated at up 35 % [271]. In an effort to solve both issues, alternative biopsy approaches have been explored. MRI/ultrasound (US)-guided biopsy has been shown to outperform standard TRUS biopsy [62]. There, mp-MRI images are fused with US images in order to improve localization and aggressiveness assessment to carry out biopsies. Human interaction plays a major role in biopsy sampling which can lead to low repeatability; by reducing potential human errors at this stage, the CAD framework can be used to improve repeatability of examination. CaP detection and diagnosis can benefit from the use of CAD and MRI techniques.

In an effort to improve the current stage of CaP diagnosis and detection, this

---

<sup>1</sup>The European randomized study of screening for prostate cancer (ERSPC) started in the 1990s in order to evaluate the effect of PSA screening on mortality rate.

<sup>2</sup>The prostate lung colorectal and ovarian (PLCO) cancer screening trial is carried out in the United States and intends to ascertain the effects of screening on mortality rate.

## 1. INTRODUCTION

---

thesis is intended to develop the principles of a mp-MRI-CAD system. A description of the different MRI modalities is presented in Chap. 2.

### 1.4 CAD systems for CaP

During the last century, physicists have focused on constantly innovating in terms of imaging techniques assisting radiologists to improve cancer detection and diagnosis. However, human diagnosis still suffers from low repeatability, synonymous with erroneous detection or interpretations of abnormalities throughout clinical decisions [87, 98]. These errors are driven by two major causes [87]: observer limitations (e.g., constrained human visual perception, fatigue or distraction) and the complexity of the clinical cases themselves, for instance due to imbalanced data — the number of healthy cases is more abundant than malignant cases — or overlapping structures.

Computer vision has given rise to many promising solutions, but, instead of focusing on fully automatic computerized systems, researchers have aimed at providing computer image analysis techniques to aid radiologists in their clinical decisions [87]. In fact, these investigations brought about both concepts of computer-aided detection (CADe) and computer-aided diagnosis (CADx) grouped under the acronym CAD. Since those first steps, evidence has shown that CAD systems enhance the diagnosis performance of radiologists. Chan et al. reported a significant 4% improvement in breast cancer detection [39], which has been confirmed in later studies [61]. Similar conclusions have been drawn in the case of lung nodule detection [148], colon cancer [213], or CaP as well [98]. Chan et al. also hypothesized that CAD systems will be even more efficient assisting inexperienced radiologists than senior radiologists [39]. That hypothesis has been tested by Ham-brock et al. and confirmed in case of CaP detection [98]. In this particular study, inexperienced radiologists obtained equivalent performance to senior radiologists, both using CAD whereas the accuracy of their diagnosis was significantly poorer without CAD's help.

In contradiction with the aforementioned statement, CAD for CaP is a young technology due to the fact that it is based on a still young imaging technology: MRI [103]. Indeed, four distinct MRI modalities are employed in CaP diagnosis

which have been mainly developed after the mid-1990s: (i)  $T_2$  Weighted ( $T_2$ -W)-MRI [110], (ii) dynamic contrast-enhanced (DCE)-MRI [112], (iii) magnetic resonance spectroscopy imaging (MRSI) [133], and (iv) diffusion weighted (DW)-MRI [244]. In addition, the increase of magnetic field strength in clinical settings, from 1.5 T to 3 T, and the development of endorectal coils, both improved image spatial resolution [270] needed to perform more accurate diagnosis. It is for this matter that the development of CAD for CaP is still lagging behind the fields stated above.

The further chapters aim at first, to provide an overview of the current state-of-the-art of CAD for CaP and later, according to the drawn conclusions, to propose a CAD which takes advantages of mp-MRI modalities. A review of the current proposed CAD for CaP is presented in Chap. 3.

## 1.5 Research motivations and objectives

The main objectives of this thesis are fivefold: (i) collect and make publicly available the first mp-MRI dataset; (ii) design, develop, and investigate a CAD system taking advantage of all available MRI modalities; (iii) focus on pre-processing methods to improve the classification performance of CAD systems; (iv) investigate the problem of imbalanced dataset in the CAD performance; (v) release source code to allow future benchmarking.

## 1.6 Thesis outline

This thesis describes the research work that resulted in the development and validation of several crucial pre-processing steps and ultimately a mp-MRI-CAD system for detection of CaP. Different MRI imaging techniques and modalities are presented in **Chapter 2**. Latter towards the main objective of this thesis, extensive study of the state-of-the-art CAD systems proposed for CaP is presented in **Chapter 3**. In **Chapter 4** we present the materials used and produced by this thesis. **Chapter 5** contains our first contribution regarding a crucial step of normalization in pre-processing of  $T_2$ -W and DCE-MRI modalities. The CAD system

## **1. INTRODUCTION**

---

developed, our experiments and results obtained are depicted in **Chapter 6**. Finally **Chapter 7** concludes the thesis and presents avenues for future research.

# Chapter 2

## MRI Imaging Techniques

MRI provides promising imaging techniques to overcome the drawbacks of current clinical screening techniques mentioned in Sect. 1. Unlike TRUS biopsy, MRI examination is a non-invasive protocol and has been shown to be the most accurate and harmless technique currently available [290]. In this section, we review different MRI imaging techniques developed for CaP detection and diagnosis. Features strengthening each modality will receive particular attention together with their drawbacks. Commonly, these features form the basis for developing analytic tools and automatic algorithms. However, we refer the reader to Sect. 3.2.2 for more details on automatic feature detection methods since they are part and parcel of the CAD framework.

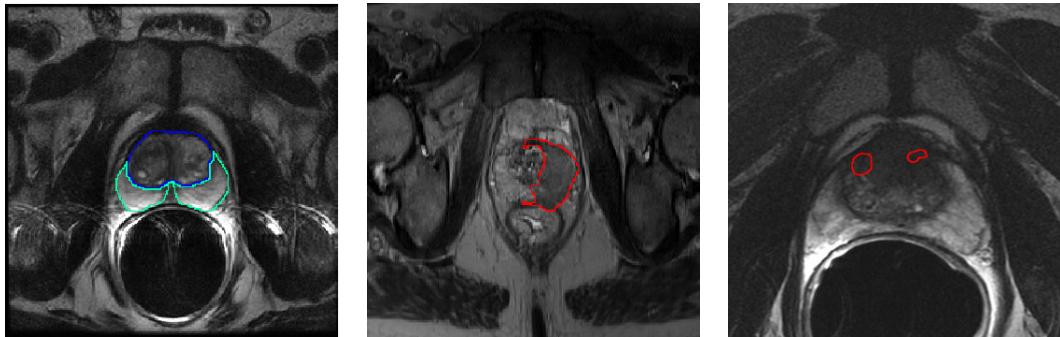
### 2.1 $T_2$ -W MRI

$T_2$ -W-MRI has been the first MRI-modality used to perform CaP diagnosis using MRI [110]. Nowadays, radiologists make use of it for CaP detection, localization, and staging purposes. This imaging technique is well suited to render zonal anatomy of the prostate [17].

This modality relies on a sequence based on setting a long repetition time (TR), reducing the  $T_1$  effect in nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) signal measured, and fixing the echo time (TE) to sufficiently large values in order to enhance the  $T_2$  effect of tissues. Thus, PZ and CG tissues are well perceptible in these images.

## 2. MRI IMAGING TECHNIQUES

---



(a) T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI slice of a healthy prostate acquire with a 1.5 T MRI with an endorectal coil. The blue contour represents the CG while the PZ corresponds to the green contour.

(b) T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI slice of a prostate with a CaP highlighted in the PZ using a 3 T MRI scanner without an endorectal coil.

(c) T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI slice of a prostate with a CaP highlighted in the CG using a 1.5 T MRI scanner with an endorectal coil.

**Figure 2.1:** Rendering of T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI prostate image with both 1.5 T and 3 T MRI scanner.

The former is characterized by an intermediate/high-signal intensity (SI) while the latter is depicted by a low-SI [111]. An example of a healthy prostate is shown in Fig. 2.1(a).

In PZ, round or ill-defined low-SI masses are synonymous with CaPs [110] as shown in Fig. 2.1(b). Detecting CaP in CG is more challenging. In fact both normal CG tissue and malignant tissue, have a low-SI in T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI, reinforcing difficulties to distinguish one among them. However, CaPs in CG appear often as homogeneous mass possessing ill-defined edges with lenticular or “water-drop” shapes [4, 17] as depicted in Fig. 2.1(c).

CaP aggressiveness has been shown to be inversely correlated with SI. Indeed, CaPs assessed with a GS of 4-5 implied lower SI than the one with a GS of 2-3 [313].

In spite of the availability of these useful and encouraging features, the T<sub>2</sub>-W modality lacks reliability [107, 129]. Sensitivity is affected by the difficulties in detecting cancers in CG [129] while specificity rate is highly affected by outliers [17]. In fact, various conditions emulate patterns of CaP such as BPH, post-biopsy hemorrhage, atrophy, scars, and post-treatment [17, 56, 111, 224, 244]. These issues

are partly addressed using more innovative and advanced modalities.

## 2.2 T<sub>2</sub> map

As previously mentioned, T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI modality shows low sensitivity. Moreover, T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI images are a composite of multiple effects [103]. However, T<sub>2</sub> values alone have been shown to be more discriminative [163] and highly correlated with citrate concentration, a biological marker in CaP [154, 155].

T<sub>2</sub> values are computed using the characteristics of transverse relaxation which is formalized as in Eq. (2.1).

$$M_{xy}(t) = M_{xy}(0) \exp\left(-\frac{t}{T_2}\right), \quad (2.1)$$

where  $M_{xy}(0)$  is the initial value of  $M_{xy}(t)$  and  $T_2$  is the relaxation time.

By rearranging Eq. (2.1), T<sub>2</sub> map is computed by performing a linear fitting on the model presented in Eq. (2.2) using several TE,  $t = \{TE_1, TE_2, \dots, TE_m\}$ .

$$\ln\left[\frac{M_{xy}(t)}{M_{xy}(0)}\right] = -\frac{t}{T_2}. \quad (2.2)$$

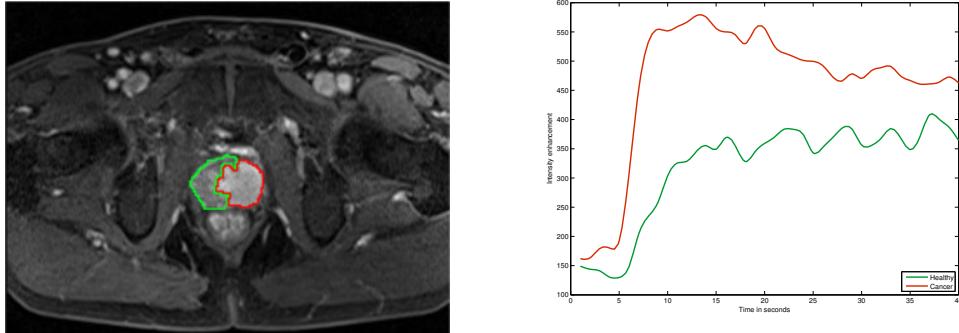
The Fast Spin-Echo (FSE) sequence has been shown to be particularly well suited in order to build a T<sub>2</sub> map and obtain accurate T<sub>2</sub> values [153]. Similar to T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI, T<sub>2</sub> values associated with CaP are significantly lower than those of healthy tissues [86, 154].

## 2.3 DCE-MRI

DCE-MRI is an imaging technique which exploits the vascularity characteristic of tissues. Contrast media, usually gadolinium-based, is injected intravenously into the patient. The media extravasates from vessels to extravascular-extracellular space (EES) and is released back into the vasculature before being eliminated by the kidneys [93]. Furthermore, the diffusion speed of the contrast agent may vary due to several parameters: (i) the permeability of the micro-vessels, (ii) their surface area, and (iii) the blood flow [203].

## 2. MRI IMAGING TECHNIQUES

---



(a) T<sub>1</sub>-W-MRI image where the cancer is delimited by the red contour. The green area was still not invaded by the CaP

(b) Enhancement curve computed during the DCE-MRI analysis. The red curve is typical from CaP cancer while the green curve is characteristic of healthy tissue.

**Figure 2.2:** Illustration of typical enhancement signal observed in DCE-MRI analysis collected with a 3 T MRI scanner.

Healthy PZ is mainly made up of glandular tissue, around 70 % [45], which implies a reduced interstitial space restricting exchanges between vessels and EES [31, 292]. Normal CG has a more disorganized structure, composed of mainly fibrous tissue [45, 107], which facilitates the arrival of the contrast agent in EES [293]. To understand the difference between contrast media kinetic in malignant tumours and the two previous behaviours mentioned, one has to focus on the process known as angiogenesis [35]. In order to ensure growth, malignant tumours produce and release angiogenic promoter substances [35]. These molecules stimulate the creation of new vessels towards the tumour [35]. However, the new vessel networks in tumours differ from those present in healthy tissue [93]. They are more porous due to the fact that their capillary walls have a large number of “openings” [45, 93]. In contrast to healthy cases, this increased vascular permeability results in increased contrast agent exchanges between vessels and EES [298].

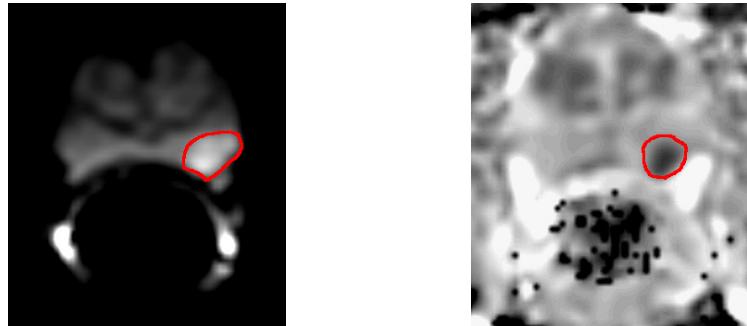
By making use of the previous aspects, DCE-MRI is based on an acquisition of a set of T<sub>1</sub> Weighted (T<sub>1</sub>-W)-MRI images over time. The gadolinium-based contrast agent shortens T<sub>1</sub> relaxation time enhancing contrast in T<sub>1</sub>-W-MRI images. The aim is to post-analyze the pharmacokinetic behaviour of the contrast media concentration in prostate tissues [298]. The image analysis is carried out in two

dimensions: (i) in the spatial domain on a pixel-by-pixel basis and (ii) in the time domain corresponding to the consecutive images acquired with the MRI. Thus, for each spatial location, a signal linked to contrast media concentration is measured as shown in Fig. 2.2(b) [281].

By taking the above remarks into account, CaPs is characterized by a signal having an earlier and faster enhancement and an earlier wash-out — i.e, the rate of the contrast agent flowing out of the tissue — as shown in Fig. 2.2(b) [298]. Three different approaches exist to analyze these signals with the aim of labelling them as corresponding to either normal or malignant tissues.

Qualitative analysis is based on a qualitative assessment of the signal shape [107]. Quantitative approaches consist of inferring pharmacokinetic parameter values [281]. Those parameters are part of mathematical-pharmacokinetic models which are directly based on physiological exchanges between vessels and EES. Several pharmacokinetic models have been proposed such as the Kety model [126], the Tofts model [282], and mixed models [136, 261]. The last family of methods mixed both approaches and are grouped together under the heading of semi-quantitative methods. They rely on shape characterization using mathematical modelling to extract a set of parameters such as wash-in gradient, wash-out, integral under the curve, maximum signal intensity, time-to-peak enhancement, and start of enhancement [107, 298]. These parameters are depicted in Fig. 3.12. It has been shown that semi-quantitative and quantitative methods improve localization of CaP when compared with qualitative methods [235]. Sect. 3.2.2.2 provides a full description of quantitative and semi-quantitative approaches.

DCE-MRI combined with T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI has shown to enhance sensitivity compared to T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI alone [119, 128, 245, 320]. Despite this fact, DCE-MRI possesses some drawbacks. Due to its “dynamic” nature, patient motions during the image acquisition lead to spatial mis-registration of the image set [298]. Furthermore, it has been suggested that malignant tumours are difficult to distinguish from prostatitis located in PZ and BPH located in CG [107, 298]. These pairs of tissues tend to have similar appearances. Later studies have shown that CaPs in CG do not always manifest in homogeneous fashion. Indeed, tumours in this zone can present both hypo-vascularization and hyper-vascularization which illustrates the challenge of CaP detection in CG [293].



(a) DW-MRI image acquired with a 1.5 T MRI scanner. The cancer corresponds to the high SI region highlighted in red.

(b) ADC map computer after acquisition of DW-MRI images with 1.5 T MRI scanner. The cancer corresponds to the low SI region highlighted in red.

**Figure 2.3:** Illustration of DW-MRI and ADC map. The signal intensity corresponding to cancer are inversely correlated on these modalities.

## 2.4 DW-MRI

As previously mentioned in the introduction, DW-MRI is the most recent MRI imaging technique aiming at CaP detection and diagnosis [244]. This modality exploits the variations in the motion of water molecules in different tissues [131, 139].

The distinction between healthy and CaP in DW-MRI is based on the following physiological bases. On the one hand, PZ, as previously mentioned, is mainly a glandular and tubular structure allowing water molecules to move freely [45, 107]. On the other hand, CG is made up of muscular or fibrous tissue causing the motion of the water molecules to be more constrained and heterogeneous than in PZ [107]. Then, CaP growth leads to the destruction of normal glandular structure and is associated with an increase in cellular density [107, 131, 257]. Furthermore, these factors both have been shown to be inversely correlated with water diffusion [131, 257]: higher cellular density implies a restricted water diffusion. Thus, water diffusion in CaP will be more restricted than both healthy PZ and CG [107, 131].

From the NMR principle side, DW-MRI sequence produces contrasted images due to variation of water molecules motion. The method is based on the fact that the signal in DW-MRI images is inversely correlated to the degree of random motion of water molecules [116]. In fact, gradients are used in DW MRI modality to encode spatial location of nuclei temporarily. Simplifying the problem in only one direction, a gradient is applied in that direction, dephasing the spins of water nuclei. Hence, the spin phases vary along the gradient direction depending of the gradient intensity at those locations. Then, a second gradient is applied aiming at cancelling the spin dephasing. Thus, the immobile water molecules will be subject to the same gradient intensity as the initial one while moving water molecules will be subject to a different gradient intensity. Thus, spins of moving water molecules will stay dephased whereas spins of immobile water molecules will come back in phase. As a consequence, a higher degree of random motion results in a more significant signal loss whereas a lower degree of random motion is synonymous with lower signal loss [116]. Under these conditions, the MRI signal is measured as:

$$M_{x,y}(t, b) = M_{x,y}(0) \exp\left(-\frac{t}{T_2}\right) S_{\text{ADC}}(b) , \quad (2.3)$$

$$S_{\text{ADC}}(b) = \exp(-b \times \text{ADC}) , \quad (2.4)$$

where  $S_{\text{ADC}}$  refers to signal drop due to diffusion effect, ADC is the apparent diffusion coefficient, and  $b$  is the attenuation coefficient depending only on the gradient pulses parameters: (i) gradient intensity and (ii) gradient duration [138].

By using this formulation, image acquisition with a parameter  $b$  equal to  $0 \text{ s mm}^{-2}$  corresponds to a  $T_2$ -W-MRI acquisition. Then, increasing the attenuation coefficient  $b$  — i.e., increase gradient intensity and duration — enhances the contrast in DW-MRI images.

To summarize, in DW-MRI images, CaPs are characterized by high-SI compared to normal tissues in PZ and CG as shown in Fig. 2.3(a) [17]. However, some tissues in CG can look similar to CaP with higher SI [17].

Diagnosis using DW-MRI combined with  $T_2$ -W-MRI has shown a significant improvement compared with  $T_2$ -W-MRI alone and provides highly contrasted images [45, 204, 251]. As drawbacks, this modality suffers from poor spatial resolution

## 2. MRI IMAGING TECHNIQUES

---

and specificity due to false positive detection [45]. With a view to eliminate these drawbacks, radiologists use quantitative maps extracted from DW-MRI, which is presented in the next section.

### 2.5 ADC map

The NMR signal measured for DW-MRI images is not only affected by diffusion as shown in Eq. (2.3). However, the signal drop — Eq. (2.4) — is formulated such that the only variable is the acquisition parameter  $b$  [138]. The ADC is considered as a “pure” diffusion coefficient and is extracted to build a quantitative map known as the ADC map. From Eq. (2.3), it is clear that performing multiple acquisitions only varying  $b$  will not have any effect on the term  $M_{x,y}(0) \exp\left(-\frac{t}{T_2}\right)$ . Thus, Eq. (2.3) can be rewritten as:

$$S(b) = S_0 \exp(-b \times \text{ADC}) . \quad (2.5)$$

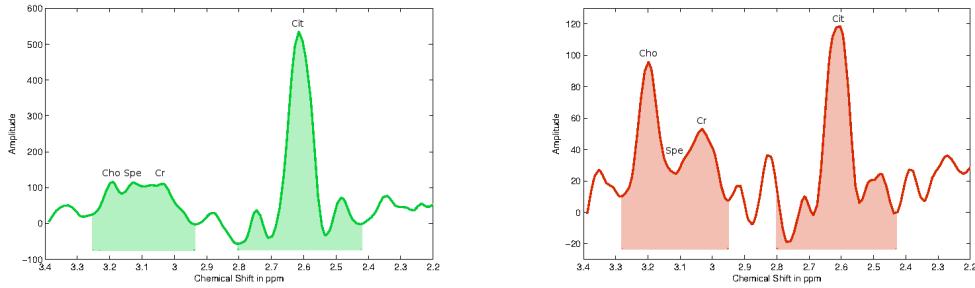
To compute the ADC map, a minimum of two acquisitions are necessary: (i) for  $b$  equal to  $0 \text{ s mm}^{-2}$  where the measured signal is equal to  $S_0$ , and (ii)  $b_1$  greater than  $0 \text{ s mm}^{-2}$ , typically  $1000 \text{ s mm}^{-2}$ . Then, the ADC map can be computed as:

$$\text{ADC} = -\frac{\ln\left(\frac{S(b_1)}{S_0}\right)}{b_1} . \quad (2.6)$$

More accurate ADC maps are computed by acquiring a set of images with different values for the parameter  $b$  and fitting linearly a semi-logarithm function using the model presented in Eq. (2.5).

Regarding the appearance of the ADC maps, it has been previously stated that by increasing the value of  $b$ , the signal of CaP tissue increases significantly. Considering Eq. (2.6), the tissue appearance in the ADC map is the inverse of DW-MRI images. Then, CaP tissue is associated with low-SI whereas healthy tissue appears brighter as depicted in Fig. 2.3(b) [17].

Similar to the gain achieved by DW-MRI, diagnosis using ADC map combined with  $T_2$ -W-MRI significantly outperforms  $T_2$ -W-MRI alone [45, 66]. Moreover, it has been shown that ADC coefficient is correlated with GS [97, 118, 212].



(a) Illustration of an MRSI spectrum of a healthy voxel acquired with a 3 T MRI.

(b) Illustration of an MRSI spectrum of a cancerous voxel acquired with a 3 T MRI.

**Figure 2.4:** Illustration of an MRSI spectrum for both healthy and cancerous voxels with a 3 T MRI. The highlighted areas correspond to the related concentration of the metabolites which is computed by integrating the area under each peak. Acronyms: choline (Cho), spermine (Spe), creatine (Cr) and citrate (Cit).

However, some tissues of the CG mimic CaP with low-SI [129] and image distortion can arise due to hemorrhage [45]. It has also been noted that a high variability of the ADC occurs between different patients making it difficult to define a static threshold to distinguish CaP from non-malignant tumours [45].

## 2.6 MRSI

CaP induces metabolic changes in the prostate compared with healthy tissue. Thus, CaP detection can be carried out by tracking changes of metabolite concentration in prostate tissue. MRSI is an NMR-based technique which generates spectra of relative metabolite concentration in a region of interest (ROI).

In order to track changes of metabolite concentration, it is important to know which metabolites are associated with CaP. To address this question, clinical studies identified three biological markers: (i) citrate, (ii) choline, and (iii) polyamines composed mainly of spermine, and in less abundance of spermidine and putrescine [16, 55, 89].

Citrate is involved in the production and secretion of the prostatic fluid, and the glandular prostate cells are associated with a high production of citrate enabled

## 2. MRI IMAGING TECHNIQUES

---

by zinc accumulation by these same cells [55]. However, the metabolism allowing the accumulation of citrate requires a large amount of energy [55]. In contrast, malignant cells do not have high zinc levels leading to lower citrate levels due to citrate oxidization [55]. Furthermore, this change results in a more energy-efficient metabolism enabling malignant cells to grow and spread [55].

An increased concentration of choline is related to CaP [16]. Malignant cell development requires epigenetic mechanisms resulting in metabolic changes and relies on two mechanisms: deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) methylation and phospholipid metabolism which both result in choline uptake, explaining its increased level in CaP tissue [16]. Spermine is also considered as a biological marker in CaP [89, 291]. In CaP, reduction of the ductal volume due to shifts in polyamine homeostasis might lead to a reduced spermine concentration [291].

To determine the concentration of these biological markers, one has to focus on the MRSI modality. In theory, in presence of a homogeneous magnetic field, identical nuclei precesses at the same operating frequency known as the Larmor frequency [94]. However, MRSI is based on the fact that identical nuclei will slightly precess at different frequencies depending on the chemical environment in which they are immersed [94], a phenomenon known as the chemical shift effect (CSE) [205]. Given this property, metabolites are identified and their concentrations are determined. In this regard, the Fourier transform is used to obtain the frequency spectrum of the NMR signal [94, 205]. In this spectrum, each peak is associated with a particular metabolite and the area under each peak corresponds to the relative concentration of this metabolite, as illustrated in Fig. 2.4 [205].

Two different quantitative approaches are used to decide whether or not the spectra of a ROI is associated with CaP: (i) relative quantification or (ii) absolute quantification [142]. In relative quantification, the ratio of choline-polyamines-creatine to citrate is computed. The integral of the signal is computed from choline to creatine — i.e., from 3.21 ppm to 3.02 ppm — because the peaks in this region can be merged at clinical magnetic field strengths [107, 291], as depicted in Fig. 2.4. Considering the previous assumptions that choline concentration rises and citrate concentration decreases in the presence of CaP, the ratio computed should be higher in malignant tissue than in healthy tissue.

In contrast with relative quantification, absolute quantification measures molar concentrations by normalizing relative concentrations using water as reference [142]. In this case, “true” concentrations are directly used to differentiate malignant from healthy tissue. However, this method is not commonly used as it requires an additional step of acquiring water signals, inducing time and cost acquisition constraints.

MRSI allows examination with high specificity and sensitivity compared to other MRI modalities [45]. Furthermore, it has been shown that combining MRSI with MRI improves detection and diagnosis performance [122, 243, 299]. Citrate and spermine concentrations are inversely correlated with the GS allowing us to distinguish low- from high- grade CaPs [89]. However, choline concentration does not provide the same properties [89].

Unfortunately, MRSI also presents several drawbacks. First, MRSI acquisition is time consuming which prevents this modality from being used in daily clinical practise [17]. In addition, MRSI suffers from low spatial resolution due to the fact that signal-to-noise (SNR) is linked to the voxel size. However, this issue is addressed by developing new scanners with higher magnetic field strengths such as 7.5 T [89]. Finally, a high variability of the relative concentrations between patients has been observed [45]. The same observation has been made depending on the zones studied (ie., PZ, CG, base, mid-gland, apex) [142, 312]. Due to this variability, it is difficult to use a fixed threshold in order to differentiate CaP from healthy tissue.

## 2.7 Summary and conclusions

Table 2.1 provides an overview of the different modalities presented in the previous section. Indeed, each MRI modality alone provides a different discriminative level to distinguish CaP from healthy tissue. A recurrent statement in the literature is, however, the ability to combine these MRI modalities would lead to the best diagnosis performance. In this regard, we will present in the next chapter automatic tools which have been developed to design mp-MRI CAD systems for the detection of CaP.

**Table 2.1:** Overview of the features associated with each MRI modality used for medical diagnosis by radiologists. Acronyms: prostate cancer (CaP) - signal intensity (SI) - Gleason score (GS).

Modality	Significant features	CaP	Healthy tissue	GS correlation
T <sub>2</sub> -W-MRI	SI	low-SI in PZ [111]	intermediate to high-SI in PZ [111]	+ [313]
	Shape	round or ill-defined mass in PZ [110]		0
	SI	low-SI in CG [4, 17]	low-SI in CG [4, 17]	0
	Shape	homogeneous mass with ill-defined edges in CG [4, 17]		0
T <sub>2</sub> map	SI	low-SI [86, 154]	intermediate to high-SI [86, 154]	+ [154, 155, 163]
DCE MRI	Semi-quantitative features [298]:			
	• wash-in	faster	slower	0
	• wash-out	faster	slower	0
	• integral under the curve	higher	lower	0
	• maximum signal intensity	higher	lower	0
	• time-to-peak enhancement	faster	slower	0
	Quantitative features (Tofts' parameters [281]):			
	• $k_{ep}$	higher	lower	0
	• $K^{trans}$	higher	lower	0
DW MRI	SI	higher-SI [17, 116]	lower-SI [17, 116]	+
ADC map	SI	low-SI [17]	high-SI [17]	+ [97, 118, 212]
MRSI	Metabolites:			
	• citrate (2.64 ppm) [297]	lower concentration [16, 55, 291]	higher concentration [16, 55, 291]	+ [89]
	• choline (3.21 ppm) [297]	higher concentration [16, 55, 291]	lower concentration [16, 55, 291]	0 [89]
	• spermine (3.11 ppm) [297]	lower concentration [16, 55, 291]	higher concentration [16, 55, 291]	+ [89]

Notes:

+ = significantly correlated;

0 = no correlation.

# Chapter 3

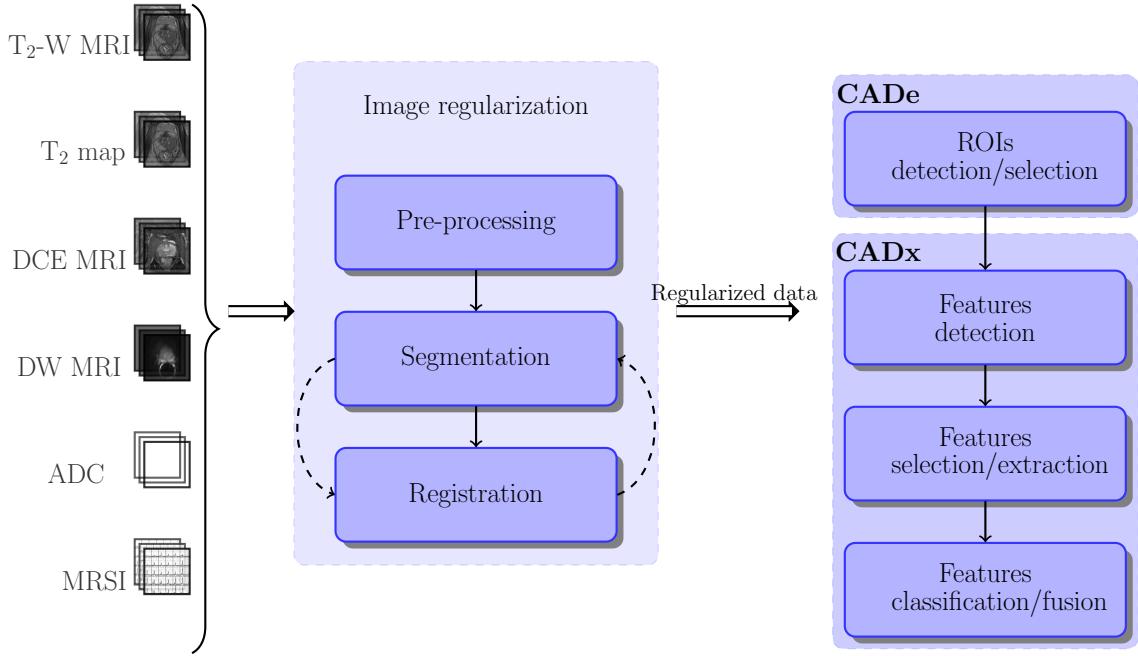
## Review of CAD systems for CaP

As previously mentioned Sect. 1.4, CADs are developed to advise and backup radiologists in their tasks of CaP detection and diagnosis, but not to provide fully automatic decisions [87]. CADs can be divided into two different sub-groups: either as CADe, with the purpose to highlight probable lesions in MRI images, or CADx, which focuses on differentiating malignant from non-malignant tumours [87]. Moreover, an intuitive approach, motivated by developing a framework combining detection-diagnosis, is to mix both CADe and CADx by using the output of the former mentioned as a input of the latter named. Although the outcomes of these two systems should differ, the framework of both CAD systems is similar. A general CAD work-flow is presented in Fig. 3.1.

MRI modalities mentioned in Chap. 2 are used as inputs of CAD for CaP. These images acquired from the different modalities show a large variability between patients: the prostate organ can be located at different positions in images — due to patient motion, variation of acquisition plan — and the SI can be corrupted with noise or artifacts during the acquisition process caused by the magnetic field non-homogeneity or the use of endorectal coil. To address these issues, the first stage of CAD is to pre-process mp-MRI images to reduce noise, remove artifacts, and standardize the SI. Subsequently, most of the later processes are only focusing on the prostate organ; therefore it is necessary to segment the prostate in each MRI modality to define it as a ROI. However, data may suffer from misalignment due to patient motions or different acquisition parameters. Therefore, a registration step is usually performed so that all the previously segmented MRI images are in the

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---



**Figure 3.1:** Common CAD framework based on MRI images used to detect CaP.

same reference frame. Registration and segmentation can be swapped depending on the strategy chosen.

Some studies do not fully apply the methodology depicted in Fig. 3.1. Details about those can be found in Table 3.1. Some studies bypass the pre-processing stages to proof the robustness of their approaches to noise or other artifacts, by using directly the raw data as inputs of their CAD systems. In some cases, prostate segmentation is performed manually as well as registration. Sometimes, it is also assumed that no patient motions occur during the acquisition procedure, removing the need of registering the mp-MRI images.

Once the data are regularized, it becomes possible to extract features and classify the data to obtain either the location of possible lesions (i.e., CADe) or/and the malignancy nature of these lesions (i.e., CADx).

In a CADe framework, *possible lesions are segmented automatically* and further used as input of a CADx. Nevertheless, some works also used a fusion of CADe-CADx framework in which a voxel-based features are directly used, in which the location of the malignant lesions are obtained as results. On the other hand,

---

manual lesions segmentation is not considered to be part of CADe.

CADx is composed of the processes allowing to *distinguish malignant from non-malignant tumours*. Here, CaP malignancy is defined using the grade of the GS determined after post biopsy or prostatectomy. As presented in Fig. 3.1, CADx is usually composed of the three common steps used in a classification framework: (i) features detection, (ii) feature extraction/selection, and (iii) feature classification.

This chapter is organized using the methodology presented in Fig. 3.1. Methods embedded in the image regularization framework are presented initially to subsequently focus on the image classification framework, being divided into CADe and CADx. Finally, we present a summary of the results reported in the state-of-the-art as well as a discussion that follows. Table 3.1 summarizes the 56 different CAD studies reviewed in this section. The first set of information reported is linked to the data acquisition such as the number of patients included in the study, the modalities acquired as well as the strength of the field of the scanner used. Subsequently, information about the prostate zones considered in the CAD analysis — i.e. PZ or CG — are reported since that detecting CaP in the CG is a more challenging problem and has received particular attention only in the recent publications.

**Table 3.1:** Overview of the different studies reviewed with their main characteristics. Acronyms: number (#) - image regularization (Reg.). Notes: **X**: not used or not implemented; **✓<sup>!</sup>**: partially implemented; **✓**: used or implemented.

Index	Study	#	MRI-modality				Strength of field		Studied zones		CAD stages			
			Cases	T <sub>2</sub> -W	DCE	DW	MRSI	1.5 T	3 T	PZ	CG	Reg.	CADe	CADx
[9, 10]	Ampeliotis et al.	25	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✗	✓
[13]	Antic et al.	53	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓
[14]	Artan et al.	10	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓
[15]	Artan et al.	21	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[33, 34]	Cameron et al.	5/13	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓
[40]	Chan et al.	15	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✓
[47]	Chung et al.	20	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓
[84, 85]	Giannini et al.	10/56	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓
[125]	Kelm et al.	24	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[127]	Khavati et al.	20	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓
[134]	Langer et al.	25	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✗	✓
[140]	Lehaire et al.	35	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✗	✓
[160]	Litjens et al.	188	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[161]	Litjens et al.	288	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[158]	Litjens et al.	347	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[164]	Liu et al.	11	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[162]	Liu et al.	54	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✗	✓
[165]	Lopes et al.	27	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[167]	Lv et al.	55	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✗	✓
[176]	Matulewicz et al.	18	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓
[177]	Mazzetti et al.	10	✗	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[190, 191]	Niaf et al.	23/30	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✗	✓

[201, 202]	Ozer et al.	20	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[206]	Parfait et al.	22	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[212]	Peng et al.	48	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗
[220]	Puech et al.	100	✗	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗
[226, 228]	Rampun et al.	45	✓	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓
[226, 229, 230]	Rampun et al.	45	✓	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓
[241]	Samarasinghe et al.	40	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✗	✓
[269]	Sung et al.	42	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓
[274]	Tiwari et al.	14	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓
[275]	Tiwari et al.	18	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[276]	Tiwari et al.	18	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[277]	Tiwari et al.	15	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[278]	Tiwari et al.	19	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[279]	Tiwari et al.	36	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓
[280]	Tiwari et al.	29	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[286, 287]	Trigui et al.	34	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[303]	Viswanath et al.	16	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓
[302]	Viswanath et al.	6	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[304]	Viswanath et al.	6	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
[305]	Viswanath et al.	12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓
[306]	Viswanath et al.	22	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
[307]	Vos et al.	29	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✗	✓
[308]	Vos et al.	29	✗	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✗	✓
[309]	Vos et al.	29	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✗	✓
[310]	Vos et al.	NA	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓ <sup>!</sup>	✓	✓

## 3.1 Image regularization framework

This section provides a review of the methods used in CADs for CaP in order to *regularize* the mp-MRI images. At first, we present the pre-processing methods in Sect. 3.1.1, focusing mainly on the denoising and artefacts removal methods as well as standardization of SI. Section 3.1.2 and Sect. 3.1.3 summarize the segmentation and registration methods, which are processes allowing the CAD to only operate on the prostate organ and ensuring that the mp-MRI images are aligned in the same reference frame.

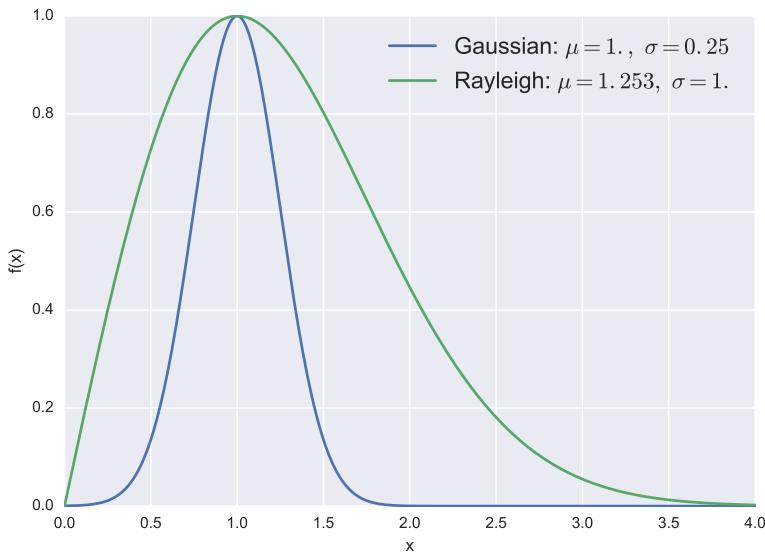
### 3.1.1 Pre-processing

Three different groups of pre-processing methods are commonly applied to images as initial stage in CADs for CaP. These methods are explained for both MRI and MRSI modalities.

#### 3.1.1.1 MRI modalities

**Noise filtering** The NMR signal, measured and acquired in the k-space, is affected by noise. This noise obeys a complex Gaussian white noise mainly due to thermal noises in the patient [193]. Furthermore, MRI images visualized by radiologists are in fact the magnitude images resulting from the complex Fourier transform of the k-space data. The complex Fourier transform does not affect the Gaussian noise characteristics since this is a linear and orthogonal transform [193]. However, the calculation of the magnitude is a non-linear transform — i.e., the square root of the sum of squares of real and the imaginary parts — implying that the noise distribution is no longer Gaussian; it indeed follows a Rician distribution making the denoising task more challenging. Briefly, a Rician distribution is characterized as follows: in low-SI region (low-SNR), it can be approximated with a Rayleigh distribution while in high-SI region (high-SNR), it is similar to a Gaussian distribution [175]. Refer to Fig. 3.2 to observe the difference between a Gaussian and a Rayleigh distribution. Comprehensive reviews regarding denoising methods can be found in [30, 185].

### 3.1 Image regularization framework



**Figure 3.2:** Illustration of a Gaussian and Rayleigh distribution. Although the mode of these distributions are identical, it can be noted that the Rayleigh distribution ( $\mu = 1.253$ ) is suffering of a bias term when compared with the Gaussian distribution ( $\mu = 1$ ).

Median filtering is the simplest approach used to address the denoising issue in MRI images [201, 202]. In both studies, Ozer et al. [201, 202] used a square-shaped kernel of size 5 px  $\times$  5 px.

More recently, Rampun et al. used a combination of median and anisotropic diffusion filter [226, 228, 229, 230], proposed in [156]. In low-SNR images, the gradient generated by an edge and noise can be similar, making the denoising by diffusion more challenging. In this condition, the threshold allowing to locally differentiate a noise gradient from an edge gradient needs to be increased, at the cost of blurring edges after filtering. Therefore, Ling and Bovik [156] proposed to apply a standard anisotropic diffusion filter with a low threshold followed by a median filtering to remove large noise spikes.

Samarasinghe et al. filtered DCE-MRI images with a sliding 3D Gaussian filter [241]. However, from a theoretical point of view, this simple filtering method is not well formalized to address the noise distribution in MRI images. That is why more complex approaches have been proposed to overcome this problem. Another common method used to denoise MRI images is based on wavelet decom-

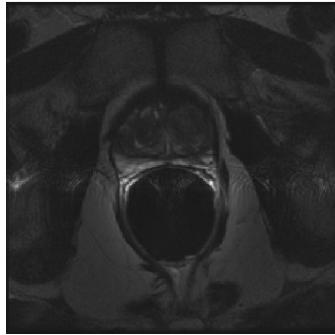
### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

position and shrinkage. This filtering exploits the sparsity property of the wavelet decomposition. The projection of a noisy signal from the spatial-domain to the wavelet-domain implies that only few wavelet coefficients contribute to the “signal-free noise” while all wavelet coefficients contribute to the noise [65]. Therefore, insignificant wavelet coefficients are thresholded/attenuated to enforce the sparsity in the wavelet-domain, which results to a denoising process in the spatial domain. Investigations focus on the strategies to perform the most adequate coefficient shrinkage (e.g., thresholding, singularity property, or Bayesian framework) [215]. Ampeliotis et al. denoised the magnitude MRI images [9, 10] — i.e., T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and DCE-MRI — by wavelet shrinkage, using thresholding techniques [172]. However, since the wavelet transform is an orthogonal transform, the Rician distribution of the noise is preserved in the wavelet-domain. Hence, for low-SNR, the wavelet and scaling coefficients still suffer from a bias due to this specific noise distribution [193]. That is why, Lopes et al. filtered T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI images [165], using the method proposed in [216] based on joint detection and estimation theory. In this approach, the wavelet coefficients “free-of-noise” are estimated from the noisy wavelet coefficients using a maximum *a posteriori* (MAP) estimate. Furthermore, the designed estimator takes spatial context into account by including both local and global information in the prior probabilities. The different probabilities needed by the MAP are empirically estimated by using mask images, representing the locations of the significant wavelet coefficients. These mask images are computed by thresholding the detail images obtained from the wavelet decomposition. To remove the bias from the wavelet and scaling coefficients, the squared magnitude MRI image is computed instead of the magnitude MRI image as proposed in [193]. This involves changing the Rician distribution to a scaled non-central Chi-squared distribution. It implies that the wavelet coefficients are also unbiased estimators and the scaling coefficients are unbiased estimators but up to a constant  $C$  as defined in Eq. (3.1) which needs to be subtracted from each scaling coefficient such as:

$$C = 2^{(J+1)}\hat{\sigma}^2, \quad (3.1)$$

where  $J$  is the number of levels of the wavelet decomposition and  $\hat{\sigma}$  is an estimate of the noise standard deviation.



**Figure 3.3:** Example of artifacts with high SI due to perturbation from the endorectal coil which create non-homogeneity.

**Bias correction** Besides being corrupted by noise, MRI images are also affected by the inhomogeneity of the MRI field commonly referred to as bias field [268]. This bias field results in a smooth variation of the SI through the image. When an endorectal coil is used, a resulting artifact of an hyper-intense signal is observed around the coil as depicted in Fig. 3.3. As a consequence, the SI of identical tissues varies depending on their spatial location in the image making further processes such as segmentation, registration, or classification more challenging [121, 311]. A comprehensive review of bias correction methods is proposed in [311].

The model of image formation is usually formalized as:

$$s(\mathbf{x}) = o(\mathbf{x})b(\mathbf{x}) + \eta(\mathbf{x}) , \quad (3.2)$$

where  $s(\mathbf{x})$  is the corrupted SI at the pixel for the image coordinates  $\mathbf{x} = \{x, y\}$ ,  $o(\mathbf{x})$  is the “noise-free signal” ,  $b(\mathbf{x})$  is the bias field function and  $\eta(\mathbf{x})$  is an additive white Gaussian noise.

Hence, the task of bias correction involves estimating the bias function  $b(\mathbf{x})$  in order to infer the “signal-free bias”  $o(\mathbf{x})$ .

Viswanath et al. corrected this artifact on T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI images [304], using the model proposed in [268], in which Styner et al. model the bias field function by using a linear combination of Legendre polynomials  $f_i$  as:

$$\begin{aligned}
\hat{b}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}) &= \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} p_i f_i(\mathbf{x}) \\
&= \sum_{i=0}^l \sum_{j=0}^{l-i} p_{ij} P_i(x) P_j(y) ,
\end{aligned} \tag{3.3}$$

where  $\hat{b}(\cdot)$  is the bias estimation with the image coordinates  $\mathbf{x} = \{x, y\}$  and the  $m$  coefficients of the linear combination  $\mathbf{p} = p_{11}, \dots, p_{ij}$ ;  $m$  can be defined as  $m = (l + 1) \frac{(l+2)}{2}$  where  $l$  is the degree of Legendre polynomials chosen and  $P_i(\cdot)$  denotes a Legendre polynomial of degree  $i$ .

This family of functions offers to model the bias function as a smooth inhomogeneous function across the image. To estimate the set of parameters  $\mathbf{p}$ , a cost function is defined which relies on the following assumptions: (i) an image is composed of  $k$  regions with a mean  $\mu_k$  and a variance  $\sigma_k^2$  for each particular class, and (ii) each noisy pixel belongs to one of the  $k$  regions with its SI value close to the class mean  $\mu_k$ . Hence, the cost function is defined as:

$$C(\mathbf{p}) = \sum_{\mathbf{x}} \prod_k \rho_k(s(\mathbf{x}) - \hat{b}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}) - \mu_k) , \tag{3.4}$$

$$\rho_k(x) = \frac{x^2}{x^2 + 3\sigma_k^2} , \tag{3.5}$$

where  $\rho_k(\cdot)$  is a M-estimator allowing estimations to be less sensitive to outliers than the usual squared distance [151].

Finally, the parameters  $\mathbf{p}$  are estimated by finding the minimum of the cost function  $C(\mathbf{p})$ , which was optimized using the non-linear (1+1) Evolution Strategy (ES) optimizer [267].

In a later publication, Viswanath et al. [306] as well as Giannini et al. [85] corrected T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI using the well known N3 algorithm [254] in which Sled et al. infer the bias function using the probability density functions (PDFs) of the signal and bias. Taking advantage of the logarithm property, the model in Eq. (3.2) becomes additive as expressed in Eq. (3.6).

$$\begin{aligned}\log s(\mathbf{x}) &= \log b(\mathbf{x}) + \log \left( o(\mathbf{x}) + \frac{\eta(\mathbf{x})}{b(\mathbf{x})} \right) , \\ &\approx \log b(\mathbf{x}) + \log \hat{o}(\mathbf{x}) ,\end{aligned}\tag{3.6}$$

where  $\hat{o}(\mathbf{x})$  is the signal only degraded by noise. Sled et al. show that Eq. (3.6) is related to PDFs such that:

$$S(s) = B(s) * O(s) ,\tag{3.7}$$

where  $S(\cdot)$ ,  $B(\cdot)$ , and  $O(\cdot)$  are the PDFs of  $s(\cdot)$ ,  $b(\cdot)$ , and  $o(\cdot)$ , respectively.

The corrupted signal  $s$  is restored by finding the multiplicative field  $b$  which maximizes the frequency content of the distribution  $O$ . Sled et al. [254] argued that a brute-force search through all possible fields  $b$  and selecting the one which maximizes the high frequency content of  $O$  is possible but far too complex. By assimilating the bias field distribution to be a near Gaussian distribution as *a priori*, it is then possible to infer the distribution  $O$  using the Wiener deconvolution given  $B$  and  $S$  and later estimate the corresponding smooth field  $b$ .

Lv et al. corrected the non-homogeneity in T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI images [167] by using the method proposed in [170]. Madabhushi et al. [170] proposed to correct the MRI images by detecting the image foreground via generalized scale (*g*-scale) in an iterative manner and estimating a bias field function based on a 2<sup>nd</sup> order polynomial model. First, the background of the MRI image is eliminated by thresholding, in which the threshold value is commonly equal to the mean SI of the considered image. Then, a seeded region growing algorithm is applied in the image foreground, considering every thresholded pixel as a potential seed. However, pixels already assigned to a region are not considered any more as a potential seed. As in seeded region growing algorithm [249], two criteria are taken into account to expand a region. First, the region grows using a connected-neighbourhood, initially defined by the user. Then, the homogeneity of SI is based on a fuzzy membership function taking into account the absolute difference of two pixel SI. Depending on the membership value — corresponding to a threshold which needs to be defined — the pixel considered is merged or not to the region. Once this segmentation is performed, the largest region  $R$  is used as a mask to select pixels

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

of the original image and the mean SI,  $\mu_R$ , is computed. The background variation  $b(\mathbf{x})$  is estimated as:

$$b(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{s(\mathbf{x})}{\mu_R}, \quad \forall \mathbf{x} \in R, \quad (3.8)$$

where  $s(\mathbf{x})$  is the original MRI image.

Finally, a 2<sup>nd</sup> order polynomial  $\hat{b}_\Theta(\mathbf{x})$  is fitted in a least-squares sense as in Eq. (3.9),

$$\hat{\Theta} = \arg \min_{\Theta} |b(\mathbf{x}) - \hat{b}_\Theta(\mathbf{x})|^2, \quad \forall \mathbf{x} \in R. \quad (3.9)$$

Finally, the whole original MRI image is corrected by dividing it by the estimated bias field function  $\hat{b}_\Theta(\mathbf{x})$ . The convergence is reached when the number of pixels in the largest region  $R$  does not change significantly between two iterations.

**SI normalization/standardization** As discussed in the later section, segmentation or classification tasks are usually composed of a learning stage using a set of training patients. Hence, one can emphasize the desire to perform automatic diagnosis with a high repeatability or in other words, one would ensure to obtain consistent SI of tissues across patients of the same group — i.e., healthy patients *vs.* patients with CaP — for each MRI modality. However, it is a known fact that variability between patients occurs during the MRI examinations even using the same scanner, protocol or sequence parameters [194]. Hence, the aim of normalization or standardization of the MRI data is to remove the variability between patients and enforce the repeatability of the MRI examinations. These standardization methods are categorized either as statistical-based standardization or organ SI-based standardization

Artan et al. [14, 15], Ozer et al. [201, 202], and Rampun et al. [226, 227, 228, 229, 230] standardized T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI, DCE-MRI, and DW-MRI images by computing the *standard score* (also called *z-score*) of the pixels of the PZ as:

$$I_s(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{I_r(\mathbf{x}) - \mu_{pz}}{\sigma_{pz}}, \quad \forall \mathbf{x} \in \text{PZ}, \quad (3.10)$$

where  $I_s(\mathbf{x})$  is the standardized SI with the image coordinates  $\mathbf{x} = \{x, y\}$ ,  $I_r(\mathbf{x})$  is the raw SI,  $\mu_{pz}$  is the mean SI of the PZ and  $\sigma_{pz}$  is the SI standard deviation

### 3.1 Image regularization framework

in the PZ. This transformation enforces the image PDF to have a zero mean and a unit standard deviation. In a similar way, Liu et al. normalized T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI by making use of the median and inter-quartile range for all the pixels [162].

Lv et al. scaled the SI of T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI images using the method proposed in [195] based on PDF matching [167]. This approach is based on the assumption that MRI images from the same sequence should share the same PDF appearance. Hence, one can approach this issue by transforming and matching the PDFs using some statistical landmarks such as quantiles. Using a training set, these statistical landmarks — such as minimum, 25<sup>th</sup> percentile, median, 75<sup>th</sup> percentile, and maximum — are extracted for  $N$  training images:

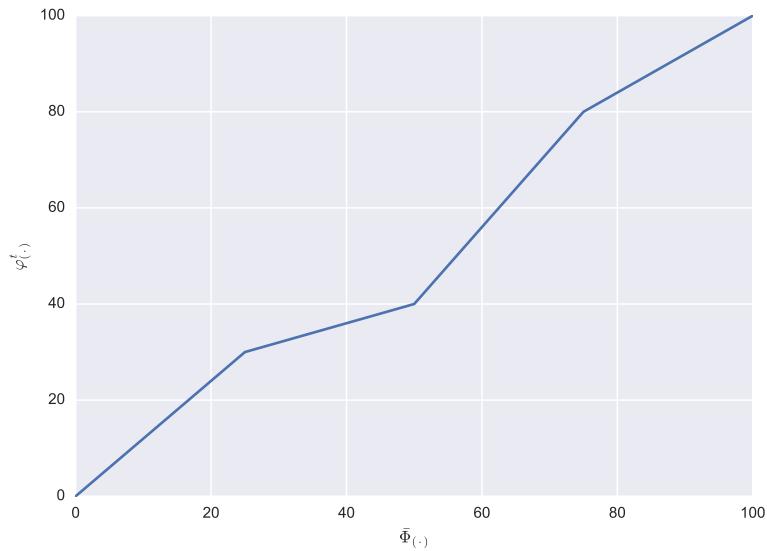
$$\begin{aligned}\Phi_0 &= \{\phi_0^1, \phi_0^2, \dots, \phi_0^N\}, \\ \Phi_{25} &= \{\phi_{25}^1, \phi_{25}^2, \dots, \phi_{25}^N\}, \\ \Phi_{50} &= \{\phi_{50}^1, \phi_{50}^2, \dots, \phi_{50}^N\}, \\ \Phi_{75} &= \{\phi_{75}^1, \phi_{75}^2, \dots, \phi_{75}^N\}, \\ \Phi_{100} &= \{\phi_{100}^1, \phi_{100}^2, \dots, \phi_{100}^N\},\end{aligned}\tag{3.11}$$

where  $\phi_{n^{\text{th}}}^{i^{\text{th}}}$  is the  $n^{\text{th}}$  percentile of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  training image.

Then, the mean of each statistical landmarks  $\{\bar{\Phi}_0, \bar{\Phi}_{25}, \bar{\Phi}_{50}, \bar{\Phi}_{75}, \bar{\Phi}_{100}\}$  is also calculated. Once this training stage is performed, a piecewise linear transformation  $\mathcal{T}(\cdot)$  is computed as in Eq. (3.12). For each test image  $t$ , this transformation maps each statistical landmark  $\varphi_{(\cdot)}^t$  of the image  $t$  to the pre-learned statistical landmarks  $\bar{\Phi}_{(\cdot)}$ . An example of such piecewise linear function is depicted in Fig. 3.4.

$$\mathcal{T}(s(\mathbf{x})) = \begin{cases} \lceil \bar{\Phi}_0 + (s(\mathbf{x}) - \varphi_0^t) \left( \frac{\bar{\Phi}_{25} - \bar{\Phi}_0}{\varphi_{25}^t - \varphi_0^t} \right) \rceil, & \text{if } \varphi_0^t \leq s(\mathbf{x}) < \varphi_{25}^t, \\ \lceil \bar{\Phi}_{25} + (s(\mathbf{x}) - \varphi_{25}^t) \left( \frac{\bar{\Phi}_{50} - \bar{\Phi}_{25}}{\varphi_{50}^t - \varphi_{25}^t} \right) \rceil, & \text{if } \varphi_{25}^t \leq s(\mathbf{x}) < \varphi_{50}^t, \\ \lceil \bar{\Phi}_{50} + (s(\mathbf{x}) - \varphi_{50}^t) \left( \frac{\bar{\Phi}_{75} - \bar{\Phi}_{50}}{\varphi_{75}^t - \varphi_{50}^t} \right) \rceil, & \text{if } \varphi_{50}^t \leq s(\mathbf{x}) < \varphi_{75}^t, \\ \lceil \bar{\Phi}_{75} + (s(\mathbf{x}) - \varphi_{75}^t) \left( \frac{\bar{\Phi}_{100} - \bar{\Phi}_{75}}{\varphi_{100}^t - \varphi_{75}^t} \right) \rceil, & \text{if } \varphi_{75}^t \leq s(\mathbf{x}) \leq \varphi_{100}^t, \end{cases}\tag{3.12}$$

Viswanath et al. used a variant of the piecewise linear normalization presented in [169], to standardize T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI images [304, 305, 306]. Instead of computing the PDF of an entire image, a pre-segmentation of the foreground is carried out



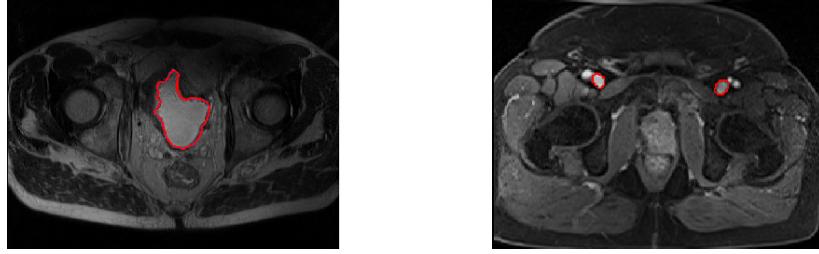
**Figure 3.4:** Example of piecewise linear normalization as proposed in [195].

via  $g$ -scale which has been discussed in the bias correction section. Once the foreground is detected, the largest region is extracted, and the regular piecewise linear normalization is applied.

The standardization problem can be tackled by normalizing the MRI images using the SI of some known organs present in these images. Niaf et al. and Lehaire et al. normalized T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI images by dividing the original SI of the images by the mean SI of the bladder [140, 190, 191], which is depicted in Fig. 3.5(a). Giannini et al. also normalized the same modality but using the signal intensity of the obturator muscle [85]. Likewise, Niaf et al. standardized the T<sub>1</sub>-W-MRI images using the arterial input function (AIF) [190]. They computed the AIF by taking the mean of the SI in the most enhanced part of the common femoral arteries — refer to Fig. 3.5(b) — as proposed in [316]. Along the same line, Samarasinghe et al. normalized the SI of lesion regions in T<sub>1</sub>-W-MRI using the mean intensity of the prostate gland in the same modality [241].

#### 3.1.1.2 MRSI modality

As presented in Sect. 2.6, MRSI is a modality related to a one dimensional signal. Hence, specific pre-processing steps for this type of signals have been applied



(a) Illustration and location of the bladder on a T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI image acquired with a 3 T MRI scanner

(b) Illustration and location of the femoral arteries on a T<sub>1</sub>-W-MRI image acquired with a 3 T MRI scanner

**Figure 3.5:** Illustration of the two organs used in [190, 191] to normalize T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and T<sub>1</sub>-W-MRI images.

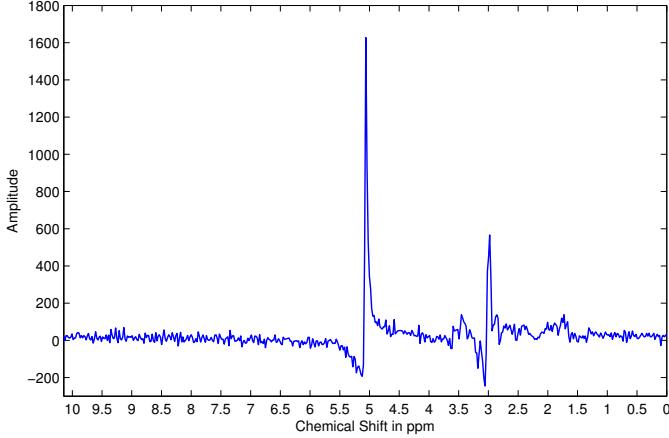
instead of standard signal processing methods.

**Phase correction** Acquired MRSI spectra suffer from zero-order and first-order phase misalignment [44, 198] as depicted in Fig. 3.6. Parfait et al. and Trigui et al. used a method proposed by Chen et al. where the phase of MRSI signal is corrected based on entropy minimization in the frequency domain [206, 286, 287]. The corrected MRSI signal  $o(\xi)$  can be expressed as:

$$\begin{aligned}\Re(o(\xi)) &= \Re(s(\xi)) \cos(\Phi(\xi)) - \Im(\xi) \sin(\Phi(\xi)) , \\ \Im(o(\xi)) &= \Im(s(\xi)) \cos(\Phi(\xi)) + \Re(\xi) \sin(\Phi(\xi)) , \\ \Phi(\xi) &= \phi_0 + \phi_1 \frac{\xi}{N} ,\end{aligned}\quad (3.13)$$

where  $\Re(\cdot)$  and  $\Im(\cdot)$  are the real and imaginary part of the complex signal, respectively,  $s(\xi)$  is the corrupted MRSI signal,  $\phi_0$  and  $\phi_1$  are the zero-order and first-order phase correction terms respectively and  $N$  is the total number of samples of the MRSI signal.

Chen et al. tackled this problem as an optimization in which  $\phi_0$  and  $\phi_1$  have to be inferred. Hence, the simplex Nelder-Mead optimizer [189] is used to minimize



**Figure 3.6:** Illustration of phase misalignment in an MRSI spectra acquired with a 3 T MRSI scanner. Note the distortion of the signal specially visible for the water and citrate peaks visible at 5 and 3 ppm, respectively

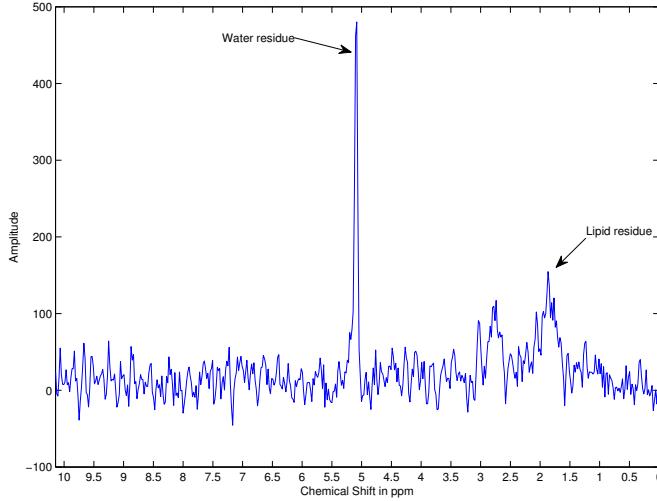
the following cost function based on the *Shannon entropy* formulation:

$$\hat{\Phi} = \arg \min_{\Phi} \left[ - \sum \Re(s'(\xi)) \ln \Re(s'(\xi)) + \lambda \|\Re(s(\xi))\|_2 \right], \quad (3.14)$$

where  $s'(\xi)$  is the first derivative of the corrupted signal  $s(\xi)$  and  $\lambda$  is a regularization parameter. Once the best parameter  $\Phi$  vector is obtained, the MRSI signal is corrected using Eq. (3.13).

**Water and lipid residuals filtering** The water and lipid metabolites occur in much higher concentrations than the metabolites of interest, namely choline, creatine, and citrate [198, 322]. Fortunately, specific MRSI sequences have been developed in order to suppress water and lipid metabolites using pre-saturation techniques [322]. However, these techniques do not perfectly remove water and lipids peaks and some residuals are still present in the MRSI spectra as illustrated in Fig. 3.7. Therefore, different post-processing methods have been proposed to enhance the quality of the MRSI spectra by removing these residuals. For instance, Kelm et al. [125] used the HSVD algorithm proposed by Pijnappel et al. [214] which models the MRSI signal by a sum of exponentially damped sine waves in the time

### 3.1 Image regularization framework



**Figure 3.7:** Illustration of the residues of water and fat even after their suppression during the acquisition protocol. The acquisition has been carried out with a 3 T MRI.

domain as Eq. (3.15).

$$s(t) = \sum_{k=1}^K a_k \exp(i\phi_k) \exp(-d_k + i2\pi f_k)t + \eta(t) , \quad (3.15)$$

where  $a_k$  is the amplitude proportional to the metabolite concentration with a resonance frequency  $f_k$ ,  $d_k$  represents the damping factor of the exponential,  $\phi_k$  is the first-order phase, and  $\eta(t)$  is a complex white noise.

The “noise-free signal” can be found using the singular value decomposition (SVD) decomposition [214]. Therefore, the noisy signal is reorganized inside a Hankel matrix  $H$ . It can be shown that the signal is considered as a “noise-free signal” if the rank of  $H$  is equal to rank  $K$ . However, due to the presence of noise,  $H$  is in fact a full rank matrix. Thus, to recover the “noise-free signal”, the rank of  $H$  is truncated to  $K$  using its SVD decomposition. Hence, knowing the cut off frequencies of water — i.e., 4.65 ppm — and lipid — i.e., 2.2 ppm — metabolites, their corresponding peaks are reconstructed and subtracted from the original signal [137].

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

**Baseline correction** Sometimes, the problem discussed in the above section regarding the lipid molecules is not addressed simultaneously with water residuals suppression. Lipids and macro-molecules are known to affect the baseline of the MRSI spectra, causing errors while quantifying metabolites, especially the citrate metabolite.

Parfait et al. made the comparison of two different methods to detect the baseline and correct the MRSI spectra [206] which are based on [64, 152]. Lieber and Mahadevan-Jansen corrected the baseline in the frequency domain by fitting a low degree polynomial  $p(x)$  — e.g., 2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> degree — to the MRSI signal  $s(x)$  in a least-squares sense [152]. Then, the values of the fitted polynomial are re-assigned as:

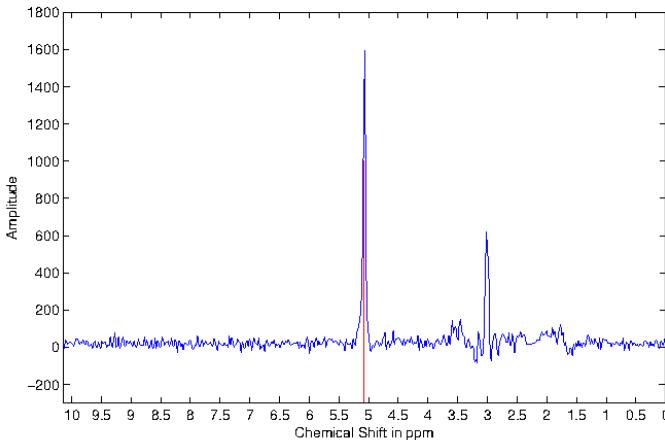
$$p_f(x) = \begin{cases} p(x) , & \text{if } p(x) \leq s(x) , \\ s(x) , & \text{if } p(x) > s(x) . \end{cases} \quad (3.16)$$

Finally, this procedure of fitting and re-assignment is repeated on  $p_f(x)$  until a stopping criterion is reached. The final polynomial function is subtracted from the original signal  $s(x)$  to correct it. Parfait et al. [206] modified this algorithm by convolving a Gaussian kernel to smooth the MRSI signal instead of fitting a polynomial function, keeping the rest of the algorithm identical. Unlike Lieber and Mahadevan-Jansen [152], Devos et al. [64] corrected the baseline in the time domain by multiplying the MRSI signal by a decreasing exponential function as:

$$c(t) = \exp(-\beta t) , \quad (3.17)$$

with a typical  $\beta$  value of 0.15. However, Parfait et al. concluded that the method proposed in [152] outperformed the one in [64]. The later study of Trigui et al. used this conclusion and adopted the same method [286, 287].

In the contemporary work of Tiwari et al. [279], the authors detected the baseline using a local non-linear fitting method avoiding regions with significant peaks, which have been detected using an experimentally parametric signal-to-noise ratio set to a value larger than 5 dB.



**Figure 3.8:** Illustration of frequency misalignment in a MRSI spectra acquired with a 3 T MRSI scanner. The water peak is known to be aligned at 4.65 ppm. However, it can be seen that the peak on this spectra is aligned at around 5.1 ppm.

**Frequency alignment** Due to variations of the experimental conditions, a frequency shift is commonly observed in the MRSI spectra [44, 198] as depicted in Fig. 3.8. Tiwari et al. [279] corrected this frequency shift by first detecting known metabolite peaks such as choline, creatine, or citrate and minimizing the frequency error between the experimental and theoretical values for each of these peaks [279].

**Normalization** The NMR spectra is subject to variations due to intra-patient variations and non homogeneity of the magnetic field. Parfait et al. as in [64] compared two methods to normalize MRSI signal [206]. In each method, the original MRSI spectra is divided by a normalization factor, similar to the intensity normalization described earlier. The first approach consists in estimating the water concentration from an additional MRSI sequence where the water has not been suppressed. The estimation is performed using the previously HSVD algorithm. The second approach does not require any additional acquisition and is based on the  $L_2$  norm of the MRSI spectra  $\|s(\xi)\|_2$ . It should be noted that both Parfait et al. and Devos et al. concluded that the  $L_2$  normalization is the most efficient method [206]. Lately, Trigui et al. used the  $L_2$  normalization in their framework [286, 287].

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

**Table 3.2:** Overview of the pre-processing methods used in CAD systems.

Pre-processing operations	References
<b>MRI pre-processing:</b>	
Noise filtering:	
• Anisotropic median-diffusion filtering	[226, 227, 228, 229, 230]
• Gaussian filtering	[241]
• Median filtering	[201, 202]
• Wavelet-based filtering	[9, 10, 165]
Bias correction:	
• Parametric methods	[85, 167, 304]
• Non-parametric methods	[305]
Standardization:	
• Statistical-based normalization:	[14, 15, 167, 201, 202, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 304, 305, 306]
• Organ SI-based normalization	[140, 190, 191, 241]
<b>MRSI pre-processing:</b>	
Phase correction	[206, 286, 287]
Water and lipid residuals filtering	[125]
Baseline correction	[206, 279, 286, 287]
Frequency alignment	[279, 286, 287]
Normalization	[206, 286, 287]

#### 3.1.1.3 Summary

The different pre-processing methods are summarized in Table 3.2.

#### 3.1.2 Segmentation

The segmentation task consists in delineating the prostate boundaries in the MRI and is of particular importance for focusing the posterior processing on the organ of interest [83]. In this section, only the segmentation methods used in CAD for CaP are presented. An exhaustive review of prostate segmentation methods in MRI is available in [83].

**Manual segmentation** To highlight the importance of prostate segmentation task in CAD systems, it is interesting to note the large number of studies which manually segment the prostate organs [14, 15, 140, 176, 190, 191, 201, 202, 220, 286, 287, 307, 308]. In all the cases, the boundaries of the prostate gland are manually defined in order to limit further processing to only this area. This approach ensures

### 3.1 Image regularization framework

---

the right delineation of the organ, although is subjective and prone to the rater variability; nevertheless this procedure is highly time consuming and should be performed by a radiologist.

**Region-based segmentation** Litjens et al. used a multi-atlas-based segmentation using multi-modal images — i.e., T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and ADC map — to segment the prostate with an additional pattern recognition method to differentiate CG and PZ [161], as proposed in [157]. This method consists in three different steps: (i) the registration between each atlas and the multi-modal images, (ii) the atlas selection, and finally (iii) the classification of the prostate voxels into either CG or PZ classes. Each atlas and the MRI images are registered through two successive registrations: a rigid registration to roughly align the atlases and the MRI images followed by an elastic registration using a B-spline transformation. The cost function driving the registration is defined as the weighted sum of the mutual information (MI) of both T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and ADC map. The final atlas is selected using either a majority voting or the simultaneous truth and performance level estimation (STAPLE) approach [315]. Subsequently, each voxel within the prostate is classified either as CG or PZ using a linear discriminant analysis (LDA) classifier. Three types of features are considered to characterize the voxels: (i) anatomy, (ii) intensity, and (iii) texture. The relative position and the relative distance from the voxel to the border of the prostate encode the anatomical information. The intensity features consist in the intensity of the voxel in the ADC coefficient and the T<sub>2</sub> map. The texture features are composed of 5 different features: homogeneity, correlation [6], entropy, texture strength [149], and local binary pattern (LBP) [196]. Finally, the final segmentation is obtained by removing artifacts and smoothing the contour between the zones using the thin plate spline (TPS) [23].

Litjens et al. used an almost identical algorithm in [158], initially proposed for the PROMISE12 challenge [159]. Their segmentation method is also based on multi-atlas multi-modal images, but the SIMPLE method [135] is used instead, to combine labels after the registration of the different atlas to obtain the final segmentation.

Finally, Rampun et al. recurrently used a method to segment the PZ [226, 227, 228, 229, 230], which is proposed in [225]. The PZ is modelled using a quadratic

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

function driven by the centre of the prostate, the left-most, and the right-most coordinates of the prostate boundaries.

**Model-based segmentation** Viswanath et al. [302, 304] used the MANTRA method [284]. Multi-attribute non-initializing texture reconstruction based active shape model (MANTRA) [284] is closely related to the active shape model (ASM) from [53]. This algorithm consists of two stages: (i) a training stage where a shape and an appearance model are generated and (ii) the actual segmentation based on the learned model. For the training stage, a set of landmarks is defined and the shape model is generated as in the original ASM method [53]. Then, to model the appearance, a set of  $K$  texture images  $\{I_1, I_2, \dots, I_k\}$  based on first and second order statistical texture features is computed. For a given landmark  $l$  with its given neighbourhood  $\mathcal{N}(l)$ , its feature matrix extracted is expressed as:

$$f_l = \{I_1(\mathcal{N}(l)), I_2(\mathcal{N}(l)), \dots, I_k(\mathcal{N}(l))\}, \quad (3.18)$$

where  $I_k(\mathcal{N}(l))$  represents a feature vector obtained by sampling the  $k^{\text{th}}$  texture map using the neighbourhood  $\mathcal{N}(l)$ . Therefore, multiple landmarks are generated followed by a decomposition using principal components analysis (PCA) [209] to learn the appearance variations as in ASM.

For the segmentation stage, the mean shape learned previously is initialized in the test image. The same associated texture images as in the training stage are computed. For each landmark  $l$ , a neighbourhood of patches are used to sample the texture images and a reconstruction is obtained using the appearance model previously trained. The new landmark location will be defined as the position where the MI is maximal between the reconstructed and original values. This scheme is performed in a multi-resolution manner as in [53].

Subsequently, Viswanath et al. in [306], used the weighted ensemble of regional image textures for active shape model segmentation (WERITAS) method also proposed in Toth et al.. Similarly to MANTRA, WERITAS is also based on the ASM formulation [285]. It differs in the last stage of the algorithm in which the Mahalanobis distance is used instead of the MI metric, to adapt the positions of new landmarks. In the training stage, the Mahalanobis distance is computed

### 3.1 Image regularization framework

---

between landmarks and neighbour patches for each of the features. Subsequently, a new metric is proposed as a linear weighted combination of those Mahalanobis distances which maximizes the correlation with the Euclidean distance between the patches and the true landmarks. In the segmentation step, this metric is then computed between the initialized landmarks and neighbouring patches in order to update landmark positions, in a similar fashion to other active contour model (ACM) models.

Litjens et al. as well as Vos et al. used an approach proposed in [114] in which the bladder, the prostate, and the rectum are segmented [160, 310]. The segmentation task is performed as an optimization problem taking 3 parameters into account linked to organ characteristics such as: (i) the shape (i.e., an ellipse), (ii) the location, and (iii) the respective angles between them. Furthermore, Litjens et al. used only the ADC map to encode the appearance [160] whereas Vos et al. used both ADC and T<sub>2</sub> maps [310]. The cost function, defined as the sum of the deviations, is minimized using a quasi-Newton optimizer. This rough segmentation is then used inside a Bayesian framework to refine the segmentation.

Giannini et al. segmented the prostate with a multi-Otsu thresholding [200] in ADC images [85]. Further morphological operations are applied to improve the segmentation.

Only the work of Tiwari et al. used the MRSI modality to segment the prostate organ [276]. The prostate is segmented based on an unsupervised hierarchical spectral clustering. First, each MRSI spectrum is projected into a lower-dimensional space using graph embedding [250]. To proceed, a similarity matrix  $W$  is computed using a Gaussian similarity measure from Euclidean distance [18] such that:

$$W(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = \begin{cases} \exp\left(\frac{\|s(\mathbf{x}) - s(\mathbf{y})\|_2^2}{\sigma^2}\right) & \text{if } \|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}\|_2 < \epsilon, \\ 0 & \text{if } \|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}\|_2 > \epsilon. \end{cases} \quad (3.19)$$

where  $s(\mathbf{x})$  and  $s(\mathbf{y})$  are the MRSI spectra for the voxels  $\mathbf{x}$  and  $\mathbf{y}$ , respectively,  $\sigma$  is the standard deviation of the Gaussian similarity measure, and  $\epsilon$  is the parameter to define an  $\epsilon$ -neighbourhood.

The projection can be performed as a generalized eigenvector problem such

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

**Table 3.3:** Overview of the segmentation methods used in CAD systems.

Segmentation methods	References
<b>MRI-based segmentation:</b>	
Manual segmentation	[14, 15, 140, 176, 190, 191, 201, 202, 220, 286, 287, 307, 308, 309, 310]
Region-based segmentation	[158, 161, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230]
Model-based segmentation	[85, 160, 302, 304, 305, 310]
<b>MRSI-based segmentation:</b>	
Clustering	[276]

that:

$$\begin{aligned}
 Lu &= \lambda Du, \\
 D(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}) &= \sum_{\mathbf{y}} W(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}), \\
 L &= D - W,
 \end{aligned} \tag{3.20}$$

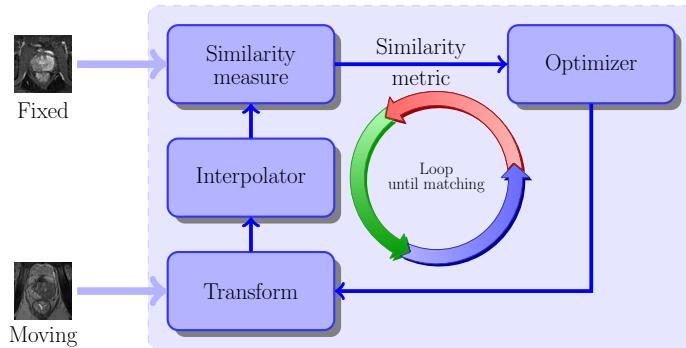
where  $D$  is the diagonal weight matrix,  $L$  is the Laplacian matrix,  $\lambda$  and  $u$  represent the eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Once the MRSI spectra are projected into the lower-dimensional space, a replicate k-means clustering method is used to define 2 clusters. Subsequently, the data corresponding to the largest cluster is assumed to belong to the non-prostate voxels and thus these voxels are eliminated from the processing. The full procedure is repeated until the total number of voxels left is inferior to a given threshold experimentally set.

#### 3.1.2.1 Summary

The segmentation algorithms used in CAD system for the detection of CaP are summarized in Table 3.3.

#### 3.1.3 Registration

Image registration plays a vital role in CAD systems using mp-MRI images. As it will be discussed in Sect. 3.2, the features detected in each modality are grouped depending of their spatial location, requiring a perfect alignment of the mp-MRI ahead of the classification.



**Figure 3.9:** Typical framework involved to solve the registration problem.

Image registration is the procedure consisting of aligning an unregistered image — also called moving image — into a template image — also called fixed image — via a geometric transformation. This problem is usually addressed as depicted in Fig. 3.9. An iterative procedure takes place to infer the geometric transformation, parametric or non-parametric, via an optimizer which maximizes the similarity between the two images. In the following, a review of the different components of a typical registration framework: transformation model, similarity metric, optimizer, and interpolation are presented. To conclude a summary is given focusing on the registration approaches applied in CAD for CaP systems. Exhaustive reviews covering all registration methods in computer science and medical fields can be found in [171, 324].

**Geometric transformation models** As previously mentioned, the registration process is equivalent to find a geometric transformation which minimizes the difference between two images. From all CAD systems reviewed, only parametric methods have been implemented. Three different groups of parametric transformation models have been used — i.e., rigid, affine, and elastic — each of them characterized by a specific degree of freedom.

The simplest transformation used in terms of degrees of freedom is usually referred to as rigid transformation. This type of transformation is only composed of a rotation and a translation. Therefore, for the 2D case where  $\mathbf{x} = (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ , a rigid transformation  $\mathcal{T}_R$  is formalized as:

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{T}_R(\mathbf{x}) &= \begin{bmatrix} R & \mathbf{t} \\ \mathbf{0}^T & 1 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}, \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta & t_x \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta & t_y \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \tag{3.21}
\end{aligned}$$

where  $\theta$  is the rotation angle and  $\{t_x, t_y\}$  represents the translation along  $\{x, y\}$  respectively. In the case of 3D registration using volume, an additional component  $z$  is introduced such that  $\mathbf{x} = (x, y, z)$ . Thus, the rotation matrix  $\mathbf{R}$  becomes of size  $3 \times 3$  whereas the translation vector  $\mathbf{t}$  consists of a vector of 3 variables. The geometric transformation  $\mathcal{T}_R(\cdot)$  is embedded into a matrix of size  $4 \times 4$ .

The affine transformation provides additional degrees of freedom, providing rotation, translation, — as with the rigid transformations — and also shearing and scaling. Hence, for a 2D space where  $\mathbf{x} = (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ , an affine transformation  $\mathcal{T}_A$  is formalized as:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{T}_A(\mathbf{x}) &= \begin{bmatrix} A & \mathbf{t} \\ \mathbf{0}^T & 1 \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}, \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & t_x \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & t_y \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}. \tag{3.22}
\end{aligned}$$

where the 4 parameters  $\{a_{11}, a_{12}, a_{21}, a_{22}\}$  of the affine matrix and  $\{t_x, t_y\}$  of the translation encode the deformation. As in the rigid registration case, in 3D the affine transformation  $\mathcal{T}_A(\cdot)$  is of size  $4 \times 4$  but now with 12 parameters involved.

Finally, the last group of transformations is known as elastic transformations and offers the advantage to handle local distortions. In the reviewed CAD systems, the radial basis functions are used to formalize the local distortions such as:

$$\mathcal{T}_E(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{a_{11}x - a_{12}y + t_x + \sum_i c_i g(\|\mathbf{x} - p_i\|)}{a_{21}x + a_{22}y + t_y + \sum_i c_i g(\|\mathbf{x} - p_i\|)}, \tag{3.23}$$

where  $\mathbf{x}$  are the control points in both images and  $g(\dots)$  is the actual radial basis function.

Two radial basis functions are used: (i) the TPS and (ii) the B-splines. Apart from the formalism, these two approaches have a main difference: with B-splines,



(a) Illustration of a joint histogram between two aligned images.

(b) Illustration of a joint histogram between two misaligned images.

**Figure 3.10:** Difference observed in joint histogram between aligned and misaligned images. The joint measure will be more concentrated of the histogram in the case that the images are aligned and more randomly distributed in the case that both images are more misaligned.

the control points are usually uniformly and densely placed on a grid whereas with TPS, the control points correspond to some detected or selected key points. By using TPS, Mitra et al. obtained more accurate and time efficient results than with the B-splines strategy [184].

It is reasonable to point out that usually only rigid or affine registrations are used to register mp-MRI from a same protocol. Elastic registration methods are more commonly used to register multi-protocol images such as histopathology with MRI images [284, 285].

**Similarity measure** The most naive similarity measure used in reviewed registration framework is the mean squared error (MSE) of the SI of MRI images. For a pair of images  $I$  and  $J$ , the MSE is formalized as:

$$\text{MSE} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_x \sum_y [I(x, y) - J(x, y)]^2 , \quad (3.24)$$

where  $N$  is the total number of pixels. This metric is not well suited when mp-MRI images are involved due to the tissue appearance variations between the different modalities.

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

In this regard, MI was introduced as a similarity measure in registration framework in the late 1990's by Pluim et al. [217]. The MI measure finds its foundation in the assumption that a homogeneous region in the first modality image should also appear as a homogeneous region in the second modality, even if their SIs are not identical. Thus, those regions share information and the registration task is achieved by maximizing this common information. Hence, MI of two images  $A$  and  $B$  is defined as:

$$MI(A; B) = S(A) + S(B) - S(A, B) , \quad (3.25)$$

where  $S(A)$ ,  $S(B)$ , and  $S(A, B)$  are the marginal entropies of  $A$  and  $B$  and the joint entropy, respectively. Therefore, maximizing the MI is the equivalent of minimizing the joint entropy. The joint entropy measure is related to the degree of uncertainty or dispersion of the data in the joint histogram of the images  $A$  and  $B$ . As shown in Fig. 3.10, the data in the joint histogram are concentrated in the case of aligned images (see Fig. 3.10(a)) while it is more randomly distributed in the case of misaligned images (see Fig. 3.10(b)). The entropy is computed based on an estimation of the PDF of the images and thus histogram or Parzen window methods are a common way to estimate these PDFs.

A generalized form of MI, combined mutual information (CMI), has been proposed by Chappelow et al. [41]. CMI encompasses interdependent information such as texture and gradient information into the metric. Hence, for both of images  $A$  and  $B$ , the image ensembles  $\epsilon_n^A$  and  $\epsilon_m^B$  are generated and composed of  $n$  and  $m$  images based on the texture and gradient. Then, the CMI is formulated such as:

$$CMI(\epsilon_n^A; \epsilon_m^B) = S(\epsilon_n^A) + S(\epsilon_m^B) - S(\epsilon_n^A, \epsilon_m^B) . \quad (3.26)$$

From Eq. (3.26), note that CMI is estimated from high-dimensional data and as a consequence the histogram-based methods to estimate the PDFs are not suitable anymore [41]. However, other alternative approaches are used such as the one employed in [263] to compute the  $\alpha$ -MI [106].

### 3.1 Image regularization framework

**Table 3.4:** Classification of the different registration methods used in the CAD systems reviewed. Acronyms: mean squared error (MSE), mutual information (MI), combined mutual information (CMI), gradient descent (GD), limited-memory Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shannon box constraints (L-BFGS-B).

Study index	Modality registered	Type	Geometric model		Similarity measure			Optimizer	
			Affine	Elastic	MSE	MI	CMI	GD	L-BFGS-B
[9, 10]	T <sub>2</sub> -W - DCE	2D	✓	—	✓	—	—	—	—
[84, 85]	T <sub>2</sub> -W - DW	2D	✓	✓	—	—	—	—	—
[84, 85]	T <sub>2</sub> -W - DCE	2D	✓	✓	—	✓	—	✓	—
[302, 304]	T <sub>2</sub> -W - DCE	2D	✓	—	—	✓	—	—	—
[305]	T <sub>2</sub> -W - DCE - DW	3D	✓	—	—	—	✓	✓	—
[307]	T <sub>2</sub> -W - DCE	3D	✓	—	—	✓	—	—	—
[309]	T <sub>2</sub> -W - DCE	3D	✓	✓	—	✓	—	—	✓

Notes:

—: not used or not mentioned.

✓: used or implemented.

**Optimization methods** Registration is usually regarded as an optimization problem where the parameters of the geometric transformation model have to be inferred by minimizing/maximizing the similarity measure. Iterative optimization methods are commonly used, where the most common methods used are the L-BFGS-B quasi-Newton method [32] and the gradient descent [301]. During our review, we noticed that authors do not usually linger over optimizer choice.

**Interpolation** The registration procedure involves transforming an image and pixels mapped to non-integer points must be approximated using interpolation methods. As for the optimization methods, we notice that little attention has been paid on the choice of those interpolations methods. However, commonly used methods are bi-linear, nearest-neighbour, bi-cubic, spline, and inverse-distance weighting method [182].

**Registration methods used in CAD systems** Table 3.4 summarizes the framework used to register mp-MRI images in CAD for CaP.

Ampeliotis et al. in [9, 10] did not use the framework as presented in Fig. 3.9 to register 2D T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and DCE-MRI images. By using image symmetries

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

and the MSE metric, they found the parameters of an affine transformation but without using a common objective function. The scale factor, the rotation, and the translation are independently and sequentially estimated.

Giannini et al. used also a in-house registration method for 2D T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and DW-MRI images using an affine model [84, 85]. The bladder is first segmented in both modalities in order to obtain its contours which are then used as a metric function (i.e. distance between contours) for registration.

Giannini et al. and also Vos et al. used a framework based on finding an affine transformation to register the T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and DCE-MRI images using MI [84, 238, 309]. Then, an elastic registration using B-spline takes place using the affine parameters to initialize the geometric model with the same similarity measure. However, the two approaches differ regarding the choice of the optimizer since a gradient descent is used in [84] and a quasi-Newton method in [309]. Moreover, Giannini et al. applied a 2D registration whereas Vos et al. registered 3D volumes.

Viswanath et al. as well as Vos et al. registered T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and DCE-MRI images using an affine registration and a MI metric [302, 304, 307]. However, the choice of the optimizer has not been specified. Furthermore, Viswanath et al. focused on 2D registration [302, 304] while Vos et al. performed 3D registration [307].

Finally, Viswanath et al. performed a 3D registration with the three modalities, T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI, DCE-MRI, and DW-MRI, using an affine transformation model combined with the CMI similarity measure [305]. Moreover, in this latter work, the authors employed a gradient descent approach [41] to solve this problem but suggested that the Nelder-Mead simplex and the quasi-Newton methods are other possible solutions.

## 3.2 Image classification framework

### 3.2.1 CADe: ROIs detection/selection

As discussed in the introduction and shown in Fig. 3.1, the image classification framework is often composed of a CADe and a CADx. In this section, we focus on studies which embed a CADe in their framework. Two approaches are considered to define a CADe: (i) voxel-based delineation and (ii) lesion segmentation. These

### 3.2 Image classification framework

**Table 3.5:** Overview of the CADe strategies employed in CAD systems.

CADe: ROIs selection strategy	References
All voxels-based approach	[14, 15, 84, 125, 127, 140, 164, 165, 176, 177, 201, 202, 206, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 269, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 286, 287, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306]
Lesions candidate detection	[33, 34, 158, 160, 161, 310]

methods are summarized in Table 3.5. The first strategy is in fact linked to the nature of the classification framework and concerns the majority of the studies reviewed [14, 15, 84, 125, 127, 140, 164, 165, 176, 177, 201, 202, 206, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 269, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 286, 287, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306]. Each voxel is a possible candidate and will be classified as cancer or healthy. The second group of methods is composed of method implementing a lesion segmentation algorithm to delineate potential candidates to further obtain a diagnosis through the CADx. This approach is borrowed from other application areas such as breast cancer. These methods are in fact very similar to the classification framework used in CADx later.

Regarding lesion candidate detection, Vos et al. highlighted lesion candidates by detecting blobs in the ADC map [310]. These candidates are filtered using some *a priori* criteria such as SI or diameter. As mentioned in Sect. 2.6 and Table 2.1, low SI in ADC map can be linked to potential CaP. Hence, blob detectors are suitable to highlight these regions. Blobs are detected in a multi-resolution scheme, by computing the three main eigenvalues  $\{\lambda_{\sigma,1}, \lambda_{\sigma,2}, \lambda_{\sigma,3}\}$  of the Hessian matrix, for each voxel location of the ADC map at a specific scale  $\sigma$  [150]. The probability  $p$  of a voxel  $\mathbf{x}$  being a part of a blob at the scale  $\sigma$  is given by:

$$P(\mathbf{x}, \sigma) = \begin{cases} \frac{\|\lambda_{\sigma,3}(\mathbf{x})\|^2}{\|\lambda_{\sigma,1}(\mathbf{x})\|^2}, & \text{if } \lambda_{\sigma,k}(\mathbf{x}) > 0 \text{ with } k = \{1, 2, 3\}, \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \quad (3.27)$$

The fusion of the different scales is computed as:

$$L(\mathbf{x}) = \max P(\mathbf{x}, \sigma), \forall \sigma. \quad (3.28)$$

The candidate blobs detected are then filtered depending on their appearances — i.e., maximum of the likelihood of the region, diameter of the lesion — and their

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

SI in ADC and T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI images. The detected regions are then used as inputs for the CADx. Cameron et al. used a similar approach by automatically selecting low SI connected regions in the ADC map with a size larger than 1 mm<sup>2</sup> [33, 34].

Litjens et al. used a pattern recognition approach in order to delineate the ROIs [160]. A blobness map is computed in the same manner as in [309] using the multi-resolution Hessian blob detector on the ADC map, T<sub>2</sub>-W, and pharmacokinetic parameters maps (see Sect. 3.2.2 for details about those parameters). Additionally, the position of the voxel  $\mathbf{x} = \{x, y, z\}$  is used as a feature as well as the Euclidean distance of the voxel to the prostate center. Hence, each feature vector is composed of 8 features and a support vector machines (SVM) classifier is trained using a radial basis function (RBF) kernel (see Sect. 3.2.4 for more details).

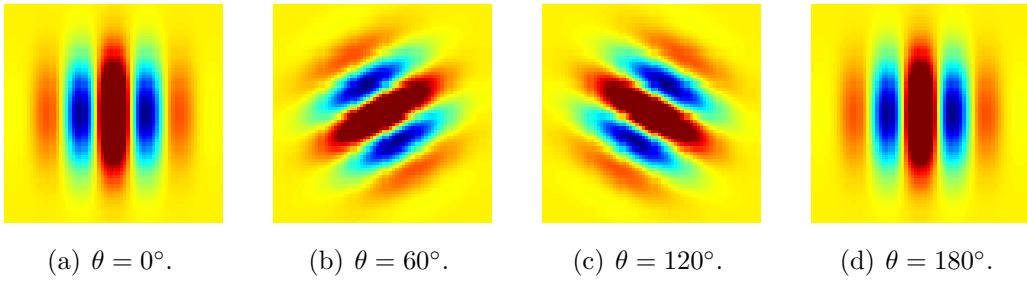
Subsequently, Litjens et al. modified this approach by including only features related to the blob detection on the different maps as well as the original SIs of the parametric images [161]. Two new maps are introduced based on texture and a  $k$ -nearest neighbour ( $k$ -NN) classifier is used instead of a SVM classifier. The candidate regions are then extracted by performing a local maxima detection followed by post-processing region-growing and morphological operations.

#### 3.2.2 CADx: Feature detection

Discriminative features which help to recognize CaP from healthy tissue need to be first detected. This processing is known in computer vision as feature extraction. However, feature extraction also refers to the name given in pattern recognition to some types of dimension reduction methods which are later presented. In order to avoid confusion between these two aspects, in this survey, the procedure “detecting” or “extracting” features from images and signals is defined as feature detection. This section summarizes the different features used in CAD for CaP.

##### 3.2.2.1 Image-based features

This section focuses on image-based features which can be categorized into two categories: (i) voxel-wise detection and (ii) region-wise detection.



**Figure 3.11:** Illustration of 4 different Gabor filters varying their orientations  $\theta$ .

**Voxel-wise detection** This strategy refers to the fact that a feature is extracted at each voxel location. As discussed in Chap. 2, CaP has an influence on the SI in mp-MRI images. Therefore, intensity-based feature is the most commonly used feature [9, 10, 14, 15, 33, 34, 40, 47, 84, 85, 127, 134, 140, 158, 160, 161, 164, 190, 191, 201, 202, 226, 228, 286, 287, 307]. This feature consists in the extraction of the intensity of the MRI modality of interest.

Edge-based features have also been used to detect SI changes but bring additional information regarding the SI transition. Each feature is computed by convolving the original image with an edge operator. Three operators are commonly used: (i) Prewitt operator [218], (ii) Sobel operator [256], and (iii) Kirsch operator [130]. These operators differ due to the kernel used which attenuates more or less the noise. Multiple studies used the resulting magnitude and orientation of the edges computed in their classification frameworks [47, 127, 140, 190, 191, 227, 229, 230, 277, 278, 280, 303, 305].

Gabor filters [58, 80] offer an alternative to the usual edge detector, with the possibility to tune the direction and the frequency of the filter to encode a specific pattern. A Gabor filter is defined by the modulation of a Gaussian function with a sine wave which can be further rotated and is formalized as in Eq. 3.29.

$$g(x, y; \theta, \psi, \sigma, \gamma) = \exp\left(-\frac{x'^2 + \gamma^2 y'^2}{2\sigma^2}\right) \cos\left(2\pi \frac{x'}{\lambda} + \psi\right), \quad (3.29)$$

with

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

$$\begin{aligned}x' &= s(x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta) , \\y' &= s(-x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta) ,\end{aligned}$$

where  $\lambda$  is the wavelength of the sinusoidal factor,  $\theta$  represents the orientation of the Gabor filter,  $\psi$  is the phase offset,  $\sigma$  is the standard deviation of the Gaussian envelope,  $\gamma$  is the spatial aspect ratio, and  $s$  is the scale factor. In an effort to characterize pattern and texture, a bank of Gabor filters is usually created with different angles, scale, and frequency — refer to Fig. 3.11 — and then convolved with the image. Viswanath et al. [306], Tiwari et al. [279] and more recently Khalvati et al. [127] and Chung et al. [47] have designed a bank of Gabor filters to characterized texture and edge information in T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and DW-MRI modalities.

Texture-based features provide other characteristics discerning CaP from healthy tissue. The most common texture analysis for image classification is based on the gray-level co-occurrence matrix (GLCM) with their related statistics which have been proposed by Haralick et al. in [101]. In a neighborhood around a central voxel, a GLCM is build considering each voxel pair defined by a specific distance and angle. Then, using the GLCM, a set of statistical features is computed as defined in Table 3.6 and assigned to the location of the central voxel. Therefore,  $N$  — up to 14 — statistical maps are derived from the GLCM analysis, one per statistics presented in Table 3.6. GLCM is commonly used in CAD systems, on the different MRI modalities, namely T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI, DCE-MRI, or DW-MRI [13, 33, 34, 47, 127, 140, 190, 191, 227, 229, 230, 277, 278, 280, 286, 303, 304, 305, 306]. However, the statistics extracted from the GLCM across studies vary. Along the same line, Rampun et al. extracted from T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI [227, 230] Tamura features [272] composed of three features to characterize texture: (i) coarseness, (ii) contrast, and (iii) directionality.

Lopes et al. used fractal analysis and more precisely a local estimation of the fractal dimension [20], to describe the texture roughness at a specific location. The fractal dimension is estimated through a wavelet-based method in multi-resolution analysis. They showed that cancerous tissues have a higher fractal dimension than healthy tissue.

### 3.2 Image classification framework

---

**Table 3.6:** The 14 statistical features for texture analysis commonly computed from the GLCM  $p$  as presented by [101].

Statistical features	Formula
Angular second moment	$\sum_i \sum_j p(i,j)^2$
Contrast	$\sum_{n=0}^{N_g-1} n^2 \left[ \sum_{i=1}^{N_g-1} \sum_{j=1}^{N_g-1} p(i,j) \right],  i-j  = n$
Correlation	$\frac{\sum_i \sum_j (ij)p(i,j) - \mu_x \mu_y}{\sigma_x \sigma_y}$
Variance	$\sum_i \sum_j (i - \mu)^2 p(i,j)$
Inverse difference moment	$\sum_i \sum_j \frac{1}{1+(i-\mu)^2} p(i,j)$
Sum average	$\sum_{i=2}^{2N_g} i p_{x+y}(i)$
Sum variance	$\sum_{i=2}^{2N_g} (i - f_s)^2 p_{x+y}(i)$
Sum entropy	$-\sum_{i=2}^{2N_g} p_{x+y}(i) \log p_{x+y}(i)$
Entropy	$-\sum_i \sum_j p(i,j) \log p(i,j)$
Difference variance	$\sum_{i=0}^{N_g-1} i^2 p_{x-y}(i)$
Difference entropy	$-\sum_{i=0}^{N_g-1} p_{x-y}(i) \log p_{x-y}(i)$
Info. measure of corr. 1	$\frac{S(X;Y) - S_1(X;Y)}{\max(S(X), S(Y))}$
Info. measure of corr. 2	$\sqrt{(1 - \exp[-2(H_2(X;Y) - H(X;Y))])}$
Max. corr. coeff.	$\sqrt{\lambda_2} \text{ , of } Q(i,j) = \sum_k \frac{p(i,k)p(j,k)}{p_x(i)p_y(k)}$

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

Chan et al. described texture using the frequency signature via the discrete cosine transform (DCT)[2] defining a neighbourhood of  $7\text{px} \times 7\text{px}$  for modalities used, namely T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and DW-MRI. The DCT allows to decompose a portion of an image into a coefficient space, where few of these coefficients encode the significant information. The DCT coefficients are computed such as:

$$C_{k_1, k_2} = \sum_{m=0}^{M-1} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} p_{m,n} \cos \left[ \frac{\pi}{M} \left( m + \frac{1}{2} \right) k_1 \right] \cos \left[ \frac{\pi}{N} \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) k_2 \right], \quad (3.30)$$

where  $C_{k_1, k_2}$  is the DCT coefficient at the position  $k_1, k_2$ ,  $M$  and  $N$  are the dimension of the neighbourhood and  $p_{m,n}$  is the pixel SI at the position  $\{m, n\}$ .

Regarding other features, Viswanath et al. projected T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI images into the wavelet space, using the Haar wavelet, and used the resulting coefficients as features [306]. Litjens et al. computed the texture map based on T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI images using a Gaussian filter bank [160]. Likewise, Rampun et al. employed a rotation invariant filter bank proposed in [147]. The bank is composed of 48 filters including Gaussian filters, first and second derivatives of Gaussian filters as well as Laplacian of Gaussian.

**Region-wise detection** Unlike the previous section, another strategy is to study a region instead of each pixel independently. Usually, the feature maps are computed using the method presented in voxel-based approach followed by a step in which features are computed in some specific delineated regions to characterize them.

The most common feature type is based on statistics and more specifically the statistic-moments such as mean, standard deviation, kurtosis, and skewness [9, 10, 13, 33, 34, 47, 127, 140, 158, 160, 161, 190, 191, 212, 227, 229, 230, 277, 278, 280, 303, 304, 305, 306]. Additionally, some studies extract additional statistical landmarks based on percentiles [13, 140, 158, 160, 161, 190, 191, 212, 308, 309, 310]. The percentiles to use are manually determined by observing the PDF of the features and checking which values allow the best to differentiate malignant from healthy tissue.

Further statistics are computed through the use of histogram-based features. Liu et al. introduced 4 different types of histogram-based features to characterize hand-delineated lesions [162]. The first type corresponds to the histogram of the SI of the image. The second type is the histogram of oriented gradient (HOG) [57] which encodes the local shape of the object of interest by using the distribution of the gradient directions. This descriptor is extracted mainly in three steps. First, the gradient image and its corresponding magnitude and direction are computed. Then, the ROI is divided into cells and an oriented-based histogram is generated for each cell. At each pixel location, the orientation of the gradient votes for a bin of the histogram and this vote is weighted by the magnitude of the same gradient. Finally, the cells are grouped into blocks and each block is normalized. The third histogram-based type used in [162] is the shape context introduced in [19]. The shape context is also a way to describe the shape of an object of interest. First, a set of points defining edges have to be detected and for each point of each edge, a log-polar-based histogram is computed using the relative points distribution. The last set of histogram-based feature extracted is based on the framework described in [321] which is using the Fourier transform of the histogram created via local binary pattern (LBP) [196]. LBP is generated by comparing the value of the central pixel with its neighbours, defined through a radius and the number of connected neighbours. Then, in the ROI, the histogram of the LBP distribution is computed. The discrete fourier transform (DFT) of the LBP histogram is used to make the feature invariant to rotation.

Another subset of features are anatomical-based features and have been used in [33, 34, 158, 161, 176]. Litjens et al. computed the volume, compactness, and sphericity related to the given region [158, 161]. Additionally, Litjens et al. also introduced a feature based on symmetry in which they compute the mean of a candidate lesion as well as its mirrored counter-part and compute the quotient as feature [158]. Matulewicz et al. introduced 4 features corresponding to the percentage of tissue belonging to the regions PZ, CG, periurethral region, or outside the prostate region for the considered ROI [176]. Finally, Cameron et al. defined 4 features based on morphology and asymmetry: (i) the difference of morphological closing and opening of the ROI, (ii) the difference of the initial perimeter and the one after removing the high-frequency components, (iii) the difference between the

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

initial ROI and the one after removing the high-frequency components, and (iv) the asymmetry by computing the difference of the two areas splitting the ROI by its major axes [33, 34].

The last group of region-based feature is based on fractal analysis. This group of features is based on estimating the fractal dimension which is a statistical index representing the complexity of the analyzed texture. Lv et al. proposed two features based on fractal dimension: (i) texture fractal dimension and (ii) histogram fractal dimension [167]. The first feature is based on estimating the fractal dimension on the SI of each image and thus this feature is a statistical characteristic of the image roughness. The second fractal dimension is estimated using the PDF of each image and characterizes the complexity of the PDF. Lopes et al. proposed a 3D version to estimate the fractal dimension of a volume using a wavelet decomposition [165].

#### 3.2.2.2 DCE-based features

DCE-MRI is more commonly based on a SI analysis over time as presented in Sect. 2.3. In this section, the specific features extracted for DCE-MRI analysis are presented.

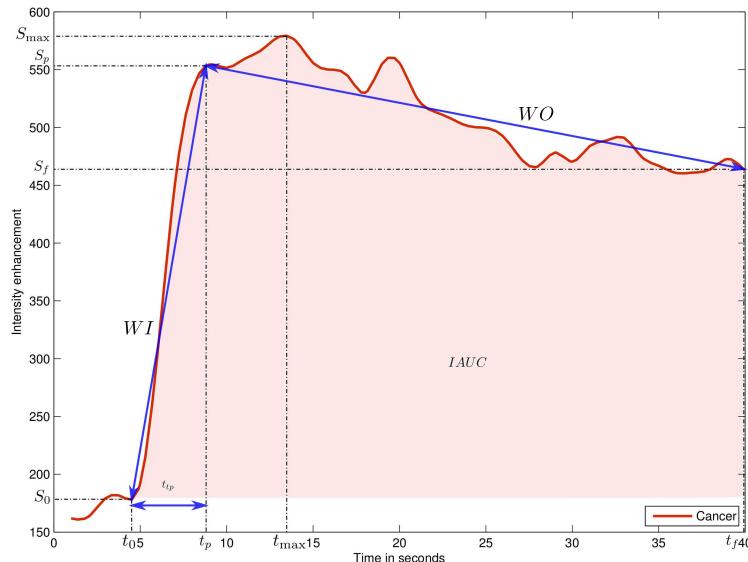
**Whole-spectra approach** Some studies are using the whole DCE time series as feature vector [9, 10, 279, 302, 303]. In some cases, the high-dimensional feature space is reduced using dimension reduction methods as it will be presented in the Sect. 3.2.3.

**Semi-quantitative approach** Semi-quantitative approaches are based on mathematically modelling the DCE time series. The parameters modelling the signal are commonly used, mainly due to the simplicity of their computation [85, 140, 177, 190, 191, 220, 241, 269, 286, 287]. Parameters included in semi-quantitative analysis are summarized in Table 3.7 and also graphically depicted in Fig. 3.12. A set of time features corresponding to specific amplitude level (start, maximum, and end) are extracted. Then, derivative and integral features are also considered as discriminative and are commonly computed.

### 3.2 Image classification framework

**Table 3.7:** Parameters used as features for a DCE semi-quantitative analysis in CAD systems.

Semi-quantitative features	Explanations
<b>Amplitude features:</b>	
$S_0$	Amplitude at the onset of the enhancement
$S_{\max}$	Amplitude corresponding to 95% of the maximum amplitude
$S_p$	Amplitude corresponding to the maximum amplitude
$S_f$	Amplitude at the final time point
<b>Time features:</b>	
$t_0$	Time at the onset of the enhancement
$t_{\max}$	Time corresponding to 95% of the maximum amplitude
$t_p$	Time corresponding to the maximum amplitude
$t_f$	Final time
$t_{tp}$	Time to peak which is the time from $t_0$ to $t_p$
<b>Derivatives and integral features:</b>	
$WI$	Wash-in rate corresponding to the signal slope from $t_0$ to $t_m$ or $t_p$
$WO$	Wash-out rate corresponding to the signal slope from $t_m$ or $t_p$ to $t_f$
$IAUC$	Initial area under the curve which is the area between $t_0$ to $t_f$



**Figure 3.12:** Graphical representation of the different semi-quantitative features used for DCE-MRI analysis.

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

**Quantitative approach** As presented in Chap. 2, quantitative approaches correspond to mathematical-pharmacokinetic models based on physiological exchanges. Four different models have been used in CAD for CaP systems. The most common model reviewed is the *Brix model* [14, 15, 164, 201, 202, 269]. This model is formalized such as:

$$\frac{S(t)}{S(0)} = 1 + Ak_{ep} \left( \frac{\exp(-k_{ep}t) - \exp(-k_{el}t)}{k_{el} - k_{ep}} \right) , \quad (3.31)$$

where  $S(\cdot)$  is the DCE signal,  $A$  is the parameter simulating the tissue properties,  $k_{el}$  is the parameter related to the first-order elimination from the plasma compartment, and  $k_{ep}$  is the parameter of the transvascular permeability. The parameters  $k_{ep}$ ,  $k_{el}$ , and  $A$  are computed from the MRI data and used as features.

Another model is Tofts model [282] which has been used in [84, 85, 134, 140, 177, 190, 191]. In this model, the DCE signal relative to the concentration is presented as:

$$C_t(t) = v_p C_p(t) + K_{trans} \int_0^t C_p(\tau) \exp(-k_{ep}(t - \tau)) d\tau , \quad (3.32)$$

where  $C_t(\cdot)$  is the concentration of the medium,  $C_p(\cdot)$  is the AIF which has to be estimated independently,  $K_{trans}$  is the parameter related to the diffuse transport of media across the capillary endothelium,  $k_{ep}$  is the parameter related to the exchanges back into the vascular space, and  $v_e$  is the extravascular-extracellular space fraction defined such that  $v_e = 1 - v_p$ . In this model, parameters  $K_{trans}$ ,  $k_{ep}$ , and  $v_e$  are computed and used as features.

Mazzetti et al. and Giannini et al. used the Weibull function [84, 85, 177] which is formalized as:

$$S(t) = At \exp(-t^B) , \quad (3.33)$$

where  $A$  and  $B$  are the two parameters which have to be inferred.

They also used another empirical model which is based on the West-like function and named the phenomenological universalities (PUN) [38], formalized as:

$$S(t) = \exp \left[ rt + \frac{1}{\beta} a_0 - r (\exp(\beta t) - 1) \right] , \quad (3.34)$$

where the parameters  $\beta$ ,  $a_0$  and  $r$  are inferred. For all these models, the parameters are inferred using an optimization curve fitting approach.

### 3.2.2.3 MRSI-based features

**Whole spectra approach** As in the case of DCE analysis, one common approach is to incorporate the whole MRSI spectra in the feature vector for classification [125, 176, 206, 274, 276, 277, 278, 280, 286, 287, 302]. Sometimes post-processing involving dimension reduction methods is performed to reduce the complexity during the classification as it will be presented in Sect. 3.2.3.

**Quantification approach** We can reiterate that in MRSI only few biological markers — i.e., choline, creatine, and citrate metabolites — are known to be useful to discriminate CaP and healthy tissue. Therefore, only the concentrations of these metabolites are considered as a feature prior to classification. In order to perform this quantification, 4 different approaches have been used. Kelm et al. used the following models [125]: QUEST [232], AMARES [294], and VARPRO [51]. They are all time-domain quantification methods varying by the type of pre-knowledge embedded and the optimization approaches used to solve the quantification problem. Unlike the time-domain quantification approaches, Parfait et al. used the LcModel approach proposed in [219] which solves the optimization problem in the frequency domain. Although Parfait et al. used each metabolite relative concentration individually [206], other authors such as Kelm et al. proposed to compute relative concentrations as the ratios of metabolites as shown in Eq. 3.35 and Eq. 3.36.

$$R_1 = \frac{[\text{Cho}] + [\text{Cr}]}{[\text{Cit}]} . \quad (3.35)$$

$$R_2 = \frac{[\text{Cit}]}{[\text{Cho}] + [\text{Cr}] + [\text{Cit}]} , \quad (3.36)$$

where Cit, Cho and Cr are the relative concentration of citrate, choline, and creatine, respectively.

Recently Trigui et al. used an absolute quantification approach from which water sequences are acquired to compute the absolute concentration of the metabolites [286, 287]. Absolute quantification using water as reference is based on the

### **3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP**

---

fact that the fully relaxed signal from water or metabolites is proportional to the number of moles of the molecules in the voxel [81].

**Wavelet decomposition approach** Tiwari et al. performed a wavelet packet decomposition [50] of the spectra using the Haar wavelet basis function and use its coefficients as features.

#### **3.2.2.4 Summary**

The feature detection methods used in CAD are summarized in Table 3.8.

**Table 3.8:** Overview of the feature detection methods used in CAD systems. Notes: ( ✓- ✓- ✓- ): triplet stating the implementation or not of the feature for respectively T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI images, DCE-MRI images, DW-MRI images; ✓: used or implemented; ✓<sup>!</sup>: partially implemented.

Feature detection methods	Indexes
<b>MRI image:</b>	
<i>Voxel-wise detection</i>	
Intensity-based	✓- [9, 10, 226, 228, 307] - ✓ [84] ✓- ✓ [14, 15, 33, 34, 40, 47, 85, 127, 134, 158, 160, 161, 164, 201, 202, 286, 287] ✓✓ [140, 190, 191]
Edge-based	✓- [277, 278, 280, 303] • Prewitt operator • Sobel operator • Kirsch operator • Gabor filtering ✓- [227, 229, 230, 277, 278, 280, 303, 304, 305, 306] ✓✓ [140, 190, 191] ✓- [277, 278, 280, 303, 304, 305, 306] ✓- ✓ [47, 127] ✓✓ [140, 190, 191] ✓- [279, 303, 306] ✓- ✓ [47, 127]
Texture-based	✓- [13, 227, 229, 230, 277, 278, 280, 286, 303, 304, 306] ✓✓ [305] ✓- ✓ [33, 34, 47, 127] ✓✓ [140, 161, 190, 191] • Haralick features • Tamura features • Fractal analysis • DCT • Wavelet-based features • Gaussian filter bank • Laplacian of Gaussian filter bank ✓- [227, 229, 230] ✓- [165, 167] ✓✓ [40] ✓- [306] ✓- [158, 227, 229, 230] ✓- [227, 229, 230]
Position-based	[40, 158, 160, 161]
<i>Region-wise detection</i>	
Statistical-based	✓- ✓ [308] - ✓ [13, 212] ✓✓ [309] ✓✓ [140, 158, 160, 161, 190, 191, 310] • Percentiles • Statistical-moments ✓- [9, 10, 227, 229, 230, 277, 278, 280, 303, 304, 306] - ✓ [13] ✓- [305] ✓- ✓ [33, 34, 47, 127, 212] ✓✓ [140, 158, 160, 161, 190, 191]
Histogram-based	• PDF ✓✓ [162]

• HOG	✓✓✓[162]
• Shape context	✓✓✓[162]
• LBP	✓✓✓[162]
Anatomical-based	[33, 34, 158, 161, 176]
Fractal-based	[165, 167]
<b>DCE signal:</b>	
Whole spectra approach	[9, 10]
Semi-quantitative approach	✓! <sup>1</sup> [220] [85, 140, 177, 190, 191, 241, 269, 286, 287]
Quantitative approach	
• Toft model	✓! <sup>1</sup> [162, 212] [84, 85, 134, 140, 158, 160, 161, 177, 190, 191]
• Brix model	✓! <sup>1</sup> [14, 15, 201, 202] [164, 269]
• Weibull function	[84, 85, 177]
• PUN	[84, 85, 177]
<b>MRSI signal:</b>	
Whole spectra approach	[125, 176, 206, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 280, 303]
Quantification approach	[125, 206, 286, 287]
Wavelet-based approach	[279]

### 3.2.3 CADx: Feature selection and feature extraction

As presented in the previous section, it is a common practise to extract a wide variety of features. While dealing with mp-MRI, the feature space created is a high-dimensional space which might mislead or corrupt the classifier during the training phase. Therefore, it is of interest to reduce the number of dimensions before proceeding to the classification task. The strategies used can be grouped as: (i) feature selection and (ii) feature extraction. In this section only the methods used in CAD for CaP systems are presented.

#### 3.2.3.1 Feature selection

The feature selection strategy is based on selecting the most discriminative feature dimensions of the high-dimensional space. Thus, the low-dimensional space is then composed of a subset of the original features detected. In this section, methods employed in CAD for CaP detection are presented. A more extensive review specific to feature selection is available in [240].

Niaf et al. make use of the p-value by using the independent two-sample t-test with equal mean for each feature dimension [190, 191]. In this statistical test, there are 2 classes: CaP and healthy tissue. Hence, for each particular feature, the distribution of each class is characterized by their means  $\bar{X}_1$  and  $\bar{X}_2$  and standard deviation  $s_{X_1}$  and  $s_{X_2}$ . Therefore, the null hypothesis test is based on the fact that these both distribution means are equal. The t-statistic used to verify the null hypothesis is formalized such that:

$$t = \frac{\bar{X}_1 - \bar{X}_2}{s_{X_1 X_2} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}}}, \quad (3.37)$$

$$s_{X_1 X_2} = \sqrt{\frac{(n_1 - 1)s_{X_1}^2 + (n_2 - 1)s_{X_2}^2}{n_1 + n_2 - 2}},$$

where  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are the number of samples in each class. From Eq. (3.37), more the means of the class distribution diverge, the larger the t-statistic  $t$  will be, implying that this particular feature is more relevant and able to make the distinction between the two classes.

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

The  $p$ -value statistic is deduced from the  $t$ -test and corresponds to the probability of obtaining such an extreme test assuming that the null hypothesis is true [92]. Hence, smaller the  $p$ -value, the more likely the null hypothesis to be rejected and more relevant the feature is likely to be. Finally, the features are ranked and the most significant features are selected. However, this technique suffers from a main drawback since it assumes that each feature is independent, which is unlikely to happen and introduces a high degree of redundancy in the features selected.

Vos et al. in [310] employed a similar feature ranking approach but make use of the Fisher discriminant ratio to compute the relevance of each feature dimension. Taking the aforementioned formulation, the Fisher discriminant ratio is formalized as the ratio of the interclass variance to the intraclass variance as:

$$F_r = \frac{(\bar{X}_1 - \bar{X}_2)^2}{s_{X_1}^2 + s_{X_2}^2} . \quad (3.38)$$

Therefore, a relevant feature dimension is selected when the interclass variance is maximum and the intraclass variance is minimum. Once the features are ordered, the authors select the feature dimensions with the largest Fisher discriminant ratio.

MI is a possible metric to use for selecting a subset of feature dimensions. This method has previously been presented in Sect. 3.1.3 and expressed in Eq. (3.25). Peng et al. [210] introduced two main criteria to select the feature dimensions based on MI: (i) maximal relevance and (ii) minimum redundancy. Maximal relevance criterion is based on the paradigm that the classes and the feature dimension which has to be selected have to share a maximal MI and is formalized as:

$$\arg \max Rel(\mathbf{x}, c) = \frac{1}{|\mathbf{x}|} \sum_{x_i \in \mathbf{x}} MI(x_i, c) , \quad (3.39)$$

where  $\mathbf{x} = \{x_i; i = 1, \dots, d\}$  is a feature vector of  $d$  dimensions and  $c$  is the class considered. As in the previous method, using maximal relevance criterion alone imply an independence between each feature dimension. The minimal redundancy criterion enforce the selection of a new feature dimension which shares as little as possible MI with the previously selected feature dimensions such that:

$$\arg \min Red(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{1}{|\mathbf{x}|^2} \sum_{x_i, x_j \in \mathbf{x}} MI(x_i, x_j) . \quad (3.40)$$

Combination of these two criteria is known as the minimum redundancy maximum relevance (mRMR) algorithm [210]. Two combinations are usually used: (i) the difference or (ii) the quotient. This method has been used at several occasions for the selecting a subset of features prior to classification [47, 127, 140, 190, 191, 306].

### 3.2.3.2 Feature extraction

The feature extraction strategy is related to dimension reduction methods but not selecting discriminative features. Instead, these methods aim at mapping the data from the high-dimensional space into a low-dimensional space to maximize the separability between the classes. As in the previous sections, only methods employed in CAD system are reviewed in this section. We refer the reader to [74] for a full review of feature extraction techniques.

PCA is the most commonly used linear mapping method in CAD systems. PCA is based on finding the orthogonal linear transform mapping the original data into a low-dimensional space. The space is defined such that the linear combinations of the original data with the  $k^{th}$  greatest variances lie on the  $k^{th}$  principal components [120]. The principal components are computed by using the eigenvectors-eigenvalues decomposition of the covariance matrix. Let  $\mathbf{x}$  denote the data matrix. Then, the covariance matrix and eigenvectors-eigenvalues decomposition are defined as in Eq. (3.41), and Eq. (3.42), respectively. The eigenvectors-eigenvalues decomposition can be formalized as:

$$\Sigma = \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{x} . \quad (3.41)$$

$$\mathbf{v}^{-1} \Sigma \mathbf{v} = \Lambda , \quad (3.42)$$

where  $\mathbf{v}$  are the eigenvectors matrix and  $\Lambda$  is a diagonal matrix containing the eigenvalues.

It is then possible to find the new low-dimensional space by sorting the eigenvectors using the eigenvalues and finally select the eigenvectors corresponding to the largest eigenvalues. The total variation that is the sum of the principal eigenvalues of the covariance matrix [74], usually corresponds to the 95 % to 98 % of

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

the cumulative sum of the eigenvalues. Tiwari et al. used PCA in order to reduce the complexity of feature space [275, 276, 279].

Non-linear mapping has been also used for dimension reduction and is mainly based on Laplacian eigenmaps and locally linear embedding (LLE) methods. Laplacian eigenmaps also referred as spectral clustering in computer vision, aim to find a low-dimensional space in which the proximity of the data should be preserved from the high-dimensional space [18, 250]. Therefore, two adjacent data points in the high-dimensional space should also be close in the low-dimensional space. Similarly, two distant data points in the high-dimensional space should also be distant in the low-dimensional space. To compute this projection, an adjacency matrix is defined as:

$$W(i, j) = \exp \|\mathbf{x}_i - \mathbf{x}_j\|_2 , \quad (3.43)$$

where  $\mathbf{x}_i$  and  $\mathbf{x}_j$  are the two samples considered. Then, the low-dimensional space is found by solving the generalized eigenvectors-eigenvalues problem:

$$(D - W)\mathbf{y} = \lambda D\mathbf{y} , \quad (3.44)$$

where  $D$  is a diagonal matrix such that  $D(i, i) = \sum_j W(j, i)$ . Finally the low-dimensional space is defined by the  $k$  eigenvectors of the  $k$  smallest eigenvalues [18]. Tiwari et al. [274, 276, 277] and Viswanath et al. [303] used this spectral clustering to project their feature vector into a low-dimensional space. The feature space in these studies is usually composed of features extracted from a single or multiple modalities and then concatenated before applying the Laplacian eigenmaps dimension reduction technique.

Tiwari et al. used a slightly different approach by combining the Laplacian eigenmaps techniques with a prior multi-kernel learning strategy [276, 280]. First, multiple features are extracted from multiple modalities. The features of a single modality are then mapped to a higher-dimensional space via the Kernel trick [3], namely a Gaussian kernel. Then, each kernel is linearly combined to obtain a combined kernel  $K$  and the adjacency matrix  $W$  is computed. Finally, the same scheme as in the Laplacian eigenmaps is applied. However, in order to use the

### 3.2 Image classification framework

---

combined kernel, Eq. (3.44) is rewritten as:

$$K(D - W)K^T \mathbf{y} = \lambda KDK^T \mathbf{y} , \quad (3.45)$$

which is solved as a generalized eigenvectors-eigenvalues problem as previously. Viswanath et al. used Laplacian eigenmaps inside a bagging framework in which multiple embeddings are generated by successively selecting feature dimensions [305].

LLE is another common non-linear dimension reduction technique widely used, first proposed in [236]. LLE is based on the fact that a data point in the feature space is characterized by its neighbourhood. Thus, each data point in the high-dimensional space is transformed to represent a linear combination of its  $k$ -nearest neighbours. This can be expressed as:

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}}_i = \sum_j W(i, j) \mathbf{x}_j , \quad (3.46)$$

where  $\hat{\mathbf{x}}_i$  are the data points estimated using its neighbouring data points  $\mathbf{x}_j$ , and  $W$  is the weight matrix. The weight matrix  $W$  is estimated using a least square optimization as in Eq. (3.47).

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{W} &= \arg \min_W \sum_i |\mathbf{x}_i - \sum_j W(i, j) \mathbf{x}_j|^2 , \\ &\text{subject to } \sum_j W(i, j) = 1 , \end{aligned} \quad (3.47)$$

Then, the essence of LLE is to project the data into a low-dimensional space, while retaining the data spatial organization. Therefore, the projection into the low-dimensional space is tackled as an optimization problem as:

$$\hat{\mathbf{y}} = \arg \min_{\mathbf{y}} \sum_i |\mathbf{y}_i - \sum_j W(i, j) \mathbf{y}_j|^2 . \quad (3.48)$$

This optimization is solved as an eigenvectors-eigenvalues problem by finding the  $k^{\text{th}}$  eigenvectors corresponding to the  $k^{\text{th}}$  smallest eigenvalues of the sparse matrix  $(I - W)^T(I - W)$ .

Tiwari et al. used a modified version of the LLE algorithm in which they applied LLE in a bagging approach with multiple neighbourhood sizes [275]. The

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

different embeddings obtained are then fused using the maximum likelihood (ML) estimation.

Another way of reducing the complexity of high-dimensional feature space is to use the family of so-called dictionary-based methods. Sparse coded features (SCF) representation has become very popular in other computer vision application and has been used by Lehaire et al. in [140]. The main goal of sparse modeling is to efficiently represent the images as a linear combination of a few typical patterns, called atoms, selected from a dictionary. Sparse coding consists of three main steps: sparse approximation, dictionary learning and low-level features projection [237].

*Sparse approximation* - Given a dictionary  $\mathbf{D} \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times K}$  composed of  $K$  atoms and an original signal  $\mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  — i.e., one feature vector —, the sparse approximation corresponds to find the sparsest vector  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^K$  such that:

$$\arg \min_{\mathbf{x}} \|\mathbf{y} - \mathbf{D}\mathbf{x}\|_2 \quad \text{s.t. } \|\mathbf{x}\|_0 \leq \lambda , \quad (3.49)$$

where  $\lambda$  is a specified sparsity level.

Solving the above optimization problem is an NP-hard problem [69]. However, approximate solutions are obtained using greedy algorithms such as Matching Pursuit (MP) [173] or orthogonal matching pursuit (OMP) [59, 208].

*Dictionary learning* - As stated previously, the sparse approximation is computed given a specific dictionary  $\mathbf{D}$ , which involves a learning stage from a set of training data. This dictionary is learned using  $K$ -SVD which is a generalized version of  $K$ -means clustering and uses SVD. The dictionary is built, in an iterative manner by solving the optimization problem of Eq. (3.50), by alternatively computing the sparse approximation of  $\mathbf{X}$  and the dictionary  $\mathbf{D}$ .

$$\arg \min_{\mathbf{D}, \mathbf{X}} \|\mathbf{Y} - \mathbf{D}\mathbf{X}\|_2 \quad \text{s.t. } \|\mathbf{x}_i\|_1 \leq \lambda , \quad (3.50)$$

where  $\mathbf{Y}$  is a training set of low-level descriptors,  $\mathbf{X}$  is the associated sparse coded matrix — i.e., set of high-level descriptors — with a sparsity level  $\lambda$ , and  $\mathbf{D}$  is the dictionary with  $K$  atoms. Given  $\mathbf{D}$ ,  $\mathbf{X}$  is computed using the batch-OMP algorithm, while given  $\mathbf{X}$ ,  $\mathbf{D}$  is sequentially updated, one atom at a time using SVD.

**Table 3.9:** Overview of the feature selection and extraction methods used in CAD systems.

Dimension reduction methods	References
<b>Feature selection:</b>	
Statistical test	[190, 191, 310]
MI-based methods	[47, 127, 140, 190, 191, 307]
Correlation-based methods	[227, 230]
<b>Feature extraction:</b>	
Linear mapping	
PCA	[275, 276]
Non-linear mapping	
Laplacian eigenmaps	[274, 276, 277, 278, 303, 305]
LLE and LLE-based	[275, 276, 302, 303]
Dictionary-based learning	
Sparse coding	[140]
BoW	[226, 228]

*Low-level features projection* - Once the dictionary is learned, each set of low-level features  $\mathbf{F}_I$  previously extracted is encoded using the dictionary  $\mathbf{D}$ , solving the optimization problem presented in Eq. (3.49) such that  $\mathbf{F}_I \simeq \mathbf{D}\mathbf{X}_I$ .

The bag of words (BoW) approach offers an alternative method [253] for feature extraction. BoW was used by Rampun et al. in [226, 228]. This model represents the features by creating a codebook or visual dictionary, from the set of low-level features. The set of low-level features are clustered using  $k$ -means to create the dictionary with  $k$  clusters known as visual words. Once the codebook is created from the training set, the low-level descriptors are replaced by their closest word within the codebook. The final descriptor is a histogram of size  $k$  which represents the codebook occurrences for a given mapping.

### 3.2.3.3 Summary

The feature selection and extraction used in CAD systems are summarized in Table 3.9.

#### 3.2.4 CADx: Classification

Once the feature vector has been extracted and eventually the complexity reduced, it is possible to make a decision and classify this feature vector to belong to CaP or healthy tissue. A full review of classification methods used in pattern recognition is available in [22].

**Rule-based method** Lv et al. make use of a decision stump classifier to distinguish CaP and healthy classes [167]. Puech et al. detect CaP by implementing a given set of rules and scores based on a medical support approach [220]. During the testing, the feature vector goes through these different rules, and a final score is computed resulting to a final decision.

**Clustering methods**  $k$ -nearest neighbour ( $k$ -NN) is one of the simplest supervised machine learning classification methods. In this method, a new unlabelled vector is assigned to the most represented class from its  $k$  nearest-neighbours in the feature space. The parameter  $k$  is usually an odd number in order to avoid any tie case.  $k$ -NN has been one of the methods used in [190, 191, 228] mainly to make a comparison with different machine learning techniques. Litjens et al. used this method to roughly detect potential CaP voxels before performing a region-based classification [161].

The  $k$ -means algorithm is an unsupervised clustering method in which the data is partitioned into  $k$  clusters in an iterative manner. First,  $k$  random centroids are defined in the feature space and each data point is assigned to the nearest centroid. Then, the centroid position for each cluster is updated by computing the mean of all the samples belonging to this particular cluster. Both assignment and updating are repeated until the centroids are stable. The number of clusters  $k$  is usually defined as the number of classes. This algorithm can also be used for “on-line” learning. In case that new data has to be incorporated, the initial centroid positions correspond to the results of a previous  $k$ -means training and is followed by the assignment-updating stage previously explained. Tiwari et al. used  $k$ -means in an iterative procedure [274, 276]. Three clusters were defined corresponding to CaP, healthy, and non-prostate.  $k$ -means is repeatedly applied

and at each iteration, the voxels corresponding to the largest cluster are excluded under the assumption that it is assigned to “non-prostate” cluster. The algorithm stopped when the number of voxels in all remaining clusters were smaller than a given threshold. Tiwari et al. and Viswanath et al. used  $k$ -means in a repetitive manner in order to be less sensitive to the centroids initialization [275, 302, 303]. Thus,  $k$  clusters are generated  $T$  times and the final assignment is performed by majority voting using a co-association matrix as proposed in [75].

**Linear model classifiers** Linear discriminant analysis (LDA) is used as a classification method in which the optimal linear separation between 2 classes is found by maximizing the inter-class variance and minimizing the intra-class variance [78]. The linear discriminant function is defined as:

$$\delta_k(\mathbf{x}_i) = \mathbf{x}_i^T \Sigma^{-1} \mu_k - \frac{1}{2} \mu_k^T \Sigma^{-1} \mu_k + \log(\pi_k) , \quad (3.51)$$

where  $\mathbf{x}_i = \{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n\}$  is an unlabelled feature vector of  $n$  features,  $\Sigma$  is the covariance matrix of the training data,  $\mu_k$  is the mean vector of the class  $k$ , and  $\pi_k$  is the prior probability of class  $k$ . To perform the classification, a sample  $\mathbf{x}_i$  is assigned to the class which maximizes the discriminant function as in Eq. (3.52).

$$C(\mathbf{x}_i) = \arg \max_k \delta_k(\mathbf{x}_i) . \quad (3.52)$$

LDA has been used in [13, 40, 190, 191, 310].

Logistic regression is also used to perform binary classification and provides the probability of an observation to belong to a class. The posterior probability of one of the classes,  $c_1$  is written as:

$$p(c_1|\mathbf{x}_i) = \frac{1}{1 + \exp(-\mathbf{w}^T \mathbf{x}_i)} , \quad (3.53)$$

with  $p(c_2|\mathbf{x}_i) = 1 - p(c_1|\mathbf{x}_i)$  and where  $\mathbf{w}$  is the vector of the regression parameters allowing to obtain a linear combination of the input feature vector  $\mathbf{x}_i$ . Thus, an unlabelled observation  $\mathbf{x}_i$  is assigned to the class which maximizes the posterior probability as shown in Eq. (3.54).

$$C(\mathbf{x}_i) = \arg \max_k p(C = k|\mathbf{x}_i) . \quad (3.54)$$

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

From Eq. (3.53), one can see that the key to classification using logistic regression model is to infer the set of parameters  $\mathbf{w}$  through a learning stage using a training set. This vector of parameters  $\mathbf{w}$  is inferred by estimating the maximum likelihood. This step is performed through an optimization scheme, using a quasi-Newton method [32], which seeks in an iterative manner for the local minimum in the derivative of Eq. (3.53). This method has been used to create a linear probabilistic model in [125, 140, 220, 227].

**Non-linear model classifier** Viswanath et al. used quadratic discriminant analysis (QDA) instead of LDA [306]. Unlike in LDA in which one assumes that the class covariance matrix  $\Sigma$  is identical for all classes, a covariance matrix  $\Sigma_k$  specific to each class is computed. Thus, Eq. (3.51) becomes:

$$\delta_k(\mathbf{x}_i) = \mathbf{x}_i^T \Sigma_k^{-1} \mu_k - \frac{1}{2} \mu_k^T \Sigma_k^{-1} \mu_k + \log(\pi_k) , \quad (3.55)$$

where  $\mathbf{x}_i$  has additional terms corresponding to the pairwise products of individual features such as  $\{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n, x_1^2, x_1 x_2, \dots, x_n^2\}$ . The classification scheme in the case of the QDA is identical to Eq. (3.52).

**Probabilistic classifiers** The most commonly used classifier is the naive Bayes classifier which is a probabilistic classifier assuming independence between each feature dimension [233]. This classifier is based on Bayes' theorem:

$$p(C = k|\mathbf{x}) = \frac{p(C)p(\mathbf{x}|C)}{p(\mathbf{x})} , \quad (3.56)$$

where  $p(C = k|\mathbf{x})$  is the posterior probability,  $p(C)$  is the prior probability,  $p(\mathbf{x}|C)$  is the likelihood, and  $p(\mathbf{x})$  is the evidence. However, the evidence term is usually discarded since it is not class dependent and plays the role of a normalization term. Hence, in a classification scheme, an unlabelled observation is classified to the class which maximizes the posterior probability as:

$$C(\mathbf{x}_i) = \arg \max_k p(C = k|\mathbf{x}_i) , \quad (3.57)$$

$$p(C = k|\mathbf{x}_i) = p(C = k) \prod_{j=1}^n p(x_{ij}, |C = k) , \quad (3.58)$$

where  $d$  is the number of dimensions of the feature vector  $\mathbf{x}_i = \{x_{i1}, \dots, x_{id}\}$ . Usually, a model includes both the prior and likelihood probabilities and it is common to use an equal prior probability for each class or eventually a value based on the relative frequency derived from the training set. Regarding the likelihood probability, it is common to choose a Gaussian distribution to characterize each class. Thus, each class is characterized by two parameters: (i) the mean and (ii) the standard deviation. These parameters are inferred from the training set by using the maximum likelihood estimation (MLE) approach. The naive Bayes classifier has been used in [33, 34, 84, 177, 190, 191, 191, 226, 227, 228, 230].

**Ensemble learning classifiers** AdaBoost (AdB) is an adaptive method based on an ensemble learning method and initially proposed in [77]. AdB linearly combines several weak learners resulting into a final strong classifier. A weak learner is defined as a classification method performing slightly better than a random classifier. Popular choices regarding the weak learner classifiers are: decision stump or decision tree learners such as iterative dichotomiser 3 (ID3) [221], C4.5 [222], and classification and regression tree (CART) [27].

AdB is considered as an adaptive method in the way that the weak learners are selected. The selection is performed in an iterative manner. At each iteration  $t$ , the weak learner selected  $h_t$  corresponds to the one minimizing the classification error on a distribution of weights  $D_t$ , that is associated with the training samples. Each weak learner is assigned a weight  $\alpha_t$  as:

$$\alpha_t = \frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{1 - \epsilon_t}{\epsilon_t} , \quad (3.59)$$

where  $\epsilon_t$  corresponds to the classification error rate of the weak learner on the distribution of weight  $D_t$ .

Before performing a new iteration, the distribution of weights  $D_t$  is updated such that the weights associated with the misclassified samples by  $h_t$  increase and the weights of well classified samples decrease as shown in Eq. (3.60).

$$D_{t+1}(i) = \frac{D_t(i) \exp(-\alpha_t y_i h_t(\mathbf{x}_i))}{Z_t} , \quad (3.60)$$

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

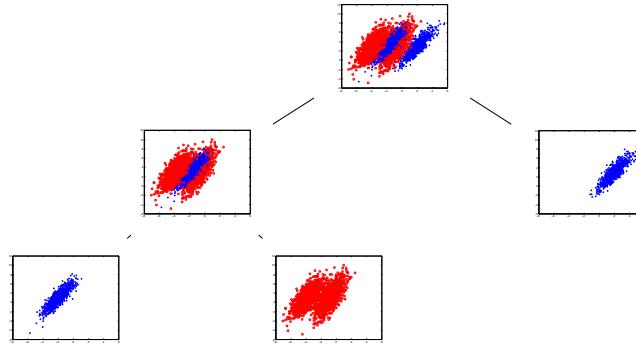
where  $\mathbf{x}_i$  is the  $i^{\text{th}}$  sample corresponding to class  $y_i$  and  $Z_t$  is a normalization factor forcing  $D_{t+1}$  to be a probability distribution. This procedure allows to select a weak learner at the next iteration  $t + 1$  which will classify in priority the previous misclassified samples. Thus, after  $T$  iterations, the final strong classifier corresponds to the linear combination of the weak learners selected and the classification is performed such that:

$$C(\mathbf{x}_i) = \text{sign} \left( \sum_{t=1}^T \alpha_t h_t(\mathbf{x}_i) \right). \quad (3.61)$$

Lopes et al. make use of the AdB classifier to perform their classification [165] while Litjens et al. used the GentleBoost variant [79] which provides a modification of the function affecting the weight at each weak classifier [158].

Random forest (RF) is a classification method which is based on creating an ensemble of decision trees and was introduced in [26]. In the learning stage, multiple decision tree learners [27] are trained. However, each decision tree is trained using a different dataset. Each of these datasets corresponds to a bootstrap sample generated by randomly choosing  $n$  samples with replacement from the initially  $N$  samples available [67]. Then, randomization is also part of the decision tree growth. At each node of the decision tree, from the bootstrap sample of  $D$  dimensions, a number of  $d \ll D$  dimensions will be randomly selected. Finally, the  $d^{\text{th}}$  dimension in which the classification error is minimum is used. This best “split” classifier is often evaluated using MI or Gini index. Finally, each tree is grown as much as possible without using any pruning procedure. In the prediction stage, the unlabelled sample is introduced in each tree and each of them assign a class. Finally, it is common to use a majority voting approach to choose the final class label. The RF classifier has been used in [125, 158, 226, 227, 228, 230, 241, 279, 280, 286, 287, 304].

Probabilistic boosting-tree is another ensemble learning classifier which shares principles with AdB but using them inside a decision tree [288]. In the training stage, the probabilistic boosting-tree method grows a decision tree and at each node, a strong classifier is learned in an almost comparable scheme to AdB. Once the strong learner is trained, the training set is split into two subsets which are used to train the next strong classifiers in the next descending nodes. Thus, three



**Figure 3.13:** Representation of the capabilities of the probabilistic boosting-tree algorithm to split at each node of the tree the positive and negative samples.

cases are conceivable to decide in which branch to propagate each sample training  $\mathbf{x}_i$ :

- if  $q(+1, \mathbf{x}_i) - \frac{1}{2} > \epsilon$  then  $\mathbf{x}_i$  is propagated to the right branch set and a weight  $w_i = 1$  is assigned.
- if  $q(-1, \mathbf{x}_i) - \frac{1}{2} > \epsilon$  then  $\mathbf{x}_i$  is propagated to the left branch set and a weight  $w_i = 1$  is assigned.
- else  $\mathbf{x}_i$  will be propagated in both branches with  $w_i = q(+1, \mathbf{x}_i)$  in the right branch and  $w_i = q(-1, \mathbf{x}_i)$  in the left branch.

with  $\mathbf{w} = w_i, i = \{1, \dots, N\}$  corresponding to distribution of weights,  $N$  the number of samples as in AdB and  $q(\cdot)$  is defined as:

$$q(+1, \mathbf{x}_i) = \frac{\exp(2H(\mathbf{x}_i))}{1 + \exp(2H(\mathbf{x}_i))}, \quad (3.62)$$

$$q(-1, \mathbf{x}_i) = \frac{\exp(-2H(\mathbf{x}_i))}{1 + \exp(-2H(\mathbf{x}_i))}. \quad (3.63)$$

Employing such a scheme tends to divide the data in such a way that positive and negative samples are naturally split as shown in Eq. 3.13. In the classification stage, the unlabelled sample  $\mathbf{x}$  is propagated through the tree, where at each node, it is classified by each strong classifier previously learned and where an estimation

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

of the posterior distribution is computed. The posterior distribution corresponds to the sum of the posterior distribution at each node of the decision tree. The probabilistic boosting-tree classifier has been used in [277, 278, 279, 305].

**Kernel method** A Gaussian process for classification is a kernel method in which it is assumed that the data can be represented by a single sample from a multivariate Gaussian distribution [231]. In the case of linear logistic regression for classification, the posterior probability is expressed as:

$$\begin{aligned} p(y_i|\mathbf{x}_i, \mathbf{w}) &= \sigma(y_i f(\mathbf{x}_i)) , \\ f(\mathbf{x}_i) &= \mathbf{x}_i^T \mathbf{w} , \end{aligned} \quad (3.64)$$

where  $\sigma(\cdot)$  is the logistic function and  $\mathbf{w}$  are the parameters vector of the model. Thus, the classification using Gaussian processes is based on assigning a Gaussian process prior over the function  $f(\mathbf{x})$  which is characterized by a mean function  $\bar{f}$  and covariance function  $K$ . Therefore, in the training stage, the best mean and covariance functions have to be inferred in regard to our training data using a Newton optimization and a Laplacian approximation. The prediction stage is performed in two stages. First, for a new observation  $\mathbf{x}_*$ , the corresponding probability  $p(f(\mathbf{x}_*)|f(\mathbf{x}))$  is computed such that:

$$\begin{aligned} p(f(\mathbf{x}_*)|f(\mathbf{x})) &= \mathcal{N}(K_* K^{-1} \bar{f}, K_{**} - K_* (K')^{-1} K_*^T) , \\ K' &= K + W^{-1} , \\ W &= \nabla \nabla \log p(\mathbf{y}|f(\mathbf{x})) , \end{aligned} \quad (3.65)$$

where  $K_{**}$  is the covariance function  $k(\mathbf{x}_*, \mathbf{x}_*)$  the testing sample  $\mathbf{x}_*$ ,  $K_*$  is the covariance function  $k(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}_*)$  of training-testing samples  $\mathbf{x}$  and  $\mathbf{x}_*$ . Then, the function  $f(\mathbf{x}_*)$  is squashed using the sigmoid function and the probability of the class membership is defined such that:

$$C(\mathbf{x}_*) = \sigma \left( \frac{\bar{f}(\mathbf{x}_*)}{\sqrt{1 + \text{var}(f(\mathbf{x}_*))}} \right) . \quad (3.66)$$

Only Kelm et al. used Gaussian process for classification of MRSI data [125].

**Sparse kernel methods** In a classification scheme using Gaussian processes, when a prediction is performed, the whole training data are used to assign a label to the new observations. That is why this method is also called kernel method. Sparse kernel category is composed of methods which rely only on a few labelled observations of the training set to assign the label of new observations [22].

Support vector machines (SVM) is a sparse kernel method aiming at finding the best linear hyper-plane — non-linear separation is discussed further — which separates 2 classes such that the margin between the two classes is maximized [295]. The margin is in fact the region defined by 2 hyper-planes splitting the 2 classes, such that there is no points lying in between. The distance between these 2 hyper-planes is equal to  $\frac{2}{\|\mathbf{w}\|}$  where  $\mathbf{w}$  is the normal vector of the hyper-plane splitting the classes. Thus, maximizing the margin is equivalent to minimizing the norm  $\|\mathbf{w}\|$ . Hence, this problem is solved by an optimization approach and formalized as:

$$\begin{aligned} \arg \min_{\mathbf{w}} \quad & \frac{1}{2} \|\mathbf{w}^2\|, \\ \text{subject to} \quad & y_i(\mathbf{w} \cdot \mathbf{x}_i - b) \geq 1, \quad i = \{1, \dots, N\}, \end{aligned} \quad (3.67)$$

where  $\mathbf{x}_i$  is a training sample with is corresponding class label  $y_i$ . From Eq. (3.67), it is important to notice that only few points from the set of  $N$  points are selected which later define the hyper-plane. This constraint is imposed in the optimization problem using Lagrange multipliers  $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ . All points which are not lying on the margin are assigned a corresponding  $\alpha_i = 0$ , which is formalized as Eq. (3.68).

$$\arg \min_{\mathbf{w}, b} \max_{\boldsymbol{\alpha} \geq 0} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \|\mathbf{w}\|^2 - \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i [y_i(\mathbf{w} \cdot \mathbf{x}_i - b) - 1] \right\}. \quad (3.68)$$

The different parameters are inferred using quadratic programming. This version of SVM is known as hard-margin since no points can lie in the margin area. However, it is highly probable not to find any hyper-plane splitting the classes such as specified previously. Thus, a soft-margin optimization approach has been proposed [54], where points have the possibility to lie on the margin but at the

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

cost of a penalty  $\xi_i$  which is minimized in the optimization process such that:

$$\arg \min_{\mathbf{w}, \xi, b} \max_{\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \|\mathbf{w}\|^2 + C \sum_{i=1}^n \xi_i - \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i [y_i(\mathbf{w} \cdot \mathbf{x}_i - b) - 1 + \xi_i] - \sum_{i=1}^n \beta_i \xi_i \right\} . \quad (3.69)$$

The decision to assign the label to a new observation  $\mathbf{x}_i$  is taken such that:

$$C(\mathbf{x}_i) = \text{sign} \left( \sum_{n=1}^N \alpha_n (\mathbf{x}_n \cdot \mathbf{x}_i) + b_0 \right) , \quad (3.70)$$

where  $\mathbf{x}_n | n = \{1, \dots, S\}$ ,  $S$  being the support vectors.

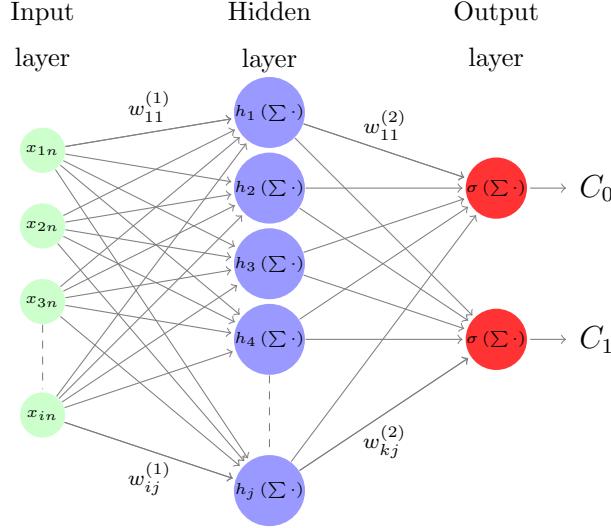
SVM can also be used as a non-linear classifier by performing a Kernel trick [24]. The original data  $\mathbf{x}$  is projected to a high-dimensional space in which it is assumed that a linear hyper-plane splits the 2 classes. Different kernels are popular such as the RBF kernel, polynomial kernels, or sigmoid kernels. In CAD for CaP systems, SVM is the most popular classification method and has been used in a multitude of research works [14, 15, 40, 47, 85, 127, 140, 160, 161, 162, 165, 190, 191, 201, 202, 206, 212, 269, 279, 287, 307, 308, 309, 310].

Relevant vector machine (RVM) is a sparse version of Gaussian process previously presented, proposed in [273]. RVM is identical to a Gaussian process with the following covariance function [223]:

$$K_{RVM}(\mathbf{x}_p, \mathbf{x}_q) = \sum_{j=1}^M \frac{1}{\alpha_j} \Phi_j(\mathbf{x}_p) \Phi_j(\mathbf{x}_q) , \quad (3.71)$$

where  $\phi(\cdot)$  is a Gaussian basis function,  $\mathbf{x}_i | i = \{1, \dots, N\}$  are the  $N$  training points, and  $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$  are the weights vector. As mentioned in [223], the sparsity regarding the relevance vector arises for some  $j$ , the weight  $\alpha_j^{-1} = 0$ . The set of weights  $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$  is inferred using the expectation maximization algorithm. Ozer et al. used of RVM and make a comparison with SVM for the task of CaP detection [201, 202].

**Neural network** Multilayer perceptron is a feed-forward neural network considered as the most successful model of this kind in pattern recognition [22]. The most



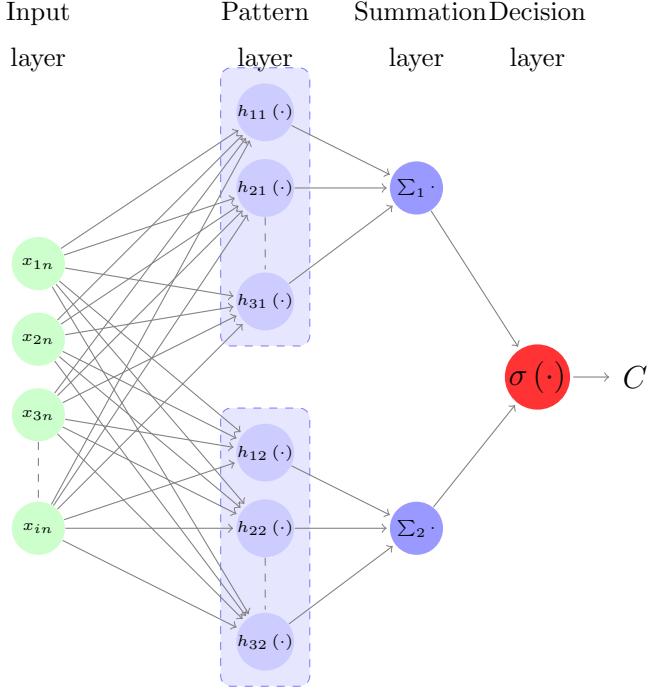
**Figure 3.14:** Representation of a neural network of the multilayer perceptron family.

well known model used is based on 2 layers where a prediction of an observation is computed as:

$$C(\mathbf{x}_n, w_{ij}^{(1)}, w_{kj}^{(2)}) = \sigma \left[ \sum_{j=0}^M w_{kj}^{(2)} h \left( \sum_{i=0}^D w_{ij}^{(1)} x_{in} \right) \right], \quad (3.72)$$

where  $h(\cdot)$  and  $\sigma(\cdot)$  are 2 activation functions usually non-linear,  $w_{ij}^{(1)}$  and  $w_{kj}^{(2)}$  are the weights associated with the linear combination with the input feature  $\mathbf{x}_n$  and the hidden unit.

A graphical representation of this network is presented in Eq. 3.14. Relating Fig. 3.14 with Eq. (3.72), it can be noted that this network is composed of some successive non-linear mapping of the input data. First, a linear combination of the input vector  $\mathbf{x}_n$  is mapped into some hidden units through a set of weights  $w_{ij}^{(1)}$ . This combination becomes non-linear by the use of the activation function  $h(\cdot)$  which is usually chosen to be a sigmoid function. Then, the output of the networks consists of a linear combination of the hidden units and the set of weights  $w_{kj}^{(2)}$ . This combination is also mapped non-linearly using an activation function  $\sigma(\cdot)$  which is usually a logistic function. Thus, the training of such a network



**Figure 3.15:** Representation of a neural network of the probabilistic neural network family.

resides in finding the best weights  $w_{ij}^{(1)}$  and  $w_{kj}^{(2)}$  which model the best the training data. The error of this model is computed as:

$$E(w_{ij}^{(1)}, w_{kj}^{(2)}) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=1}^N \left( C(\mathbf{x}_n, w_{ij}^{(1)}, w_{kj}^{(2)}) - y(\mathbf{x}_n) \right)^2, \quad (3.73)$$

where  $\mathbf{x}_n | n = \{1, \dots, N\}$  are the  $N$  training vectors with their corresponding class label  $y(\mathbf{x}_n)$ .

Therefore, the best set of weights is inferred in an optimization framework where the error  $E(\cdot)$  needs to be minimized. This optimization is performed using a gradient descent method where the derivative of Eq. (3.73) is computed using the back-propagation algorithm proposed by [239]. This type of network has been used multiple times [176, 206, 230, 286, 287].

Probabilistic neural networks are another type of feed-forward networks which is derived from the multilayer perceptron case and has been proposed by [259].

This classifier is modelled by changing the activation function  $h(\cdot)$  in Eq. (3.72) to an exponential function such that:

$$h(\mathbf{x}_n) = \exp \left( -\frac{(\mathbf{w}_j - \mathbf{x})^T (\mathbf{w}_j - \mathbf{x})}{2\sigma^2} \right) , \quad (3.74)$$

where  $\sigma$  is a free parameter set by the user.

The other difference of the probabilistic neural networks compared with the multilayer perceptron networks resides in the architecture as shown in Fig. 3.15. This network is formed by 2 hidden layers. The first hidden layer consists of the pattern layer, in which the mapping is done using Eq. (3.74). This pattern layer is sub-divided into a number of groups corresponding to the number of classes. The second hidden layer corresponds to the summation layer which simply sums the output of each sub-group of the pattern layer. This method is used in [9, 10, 305].

**Graphical model classifiers** Markov random field (MRF) is used as a lesion segmentation method to detect CaP. First, let define  $s$  as a pixel which belongs to a certain class denoted by  $\omega_s$ . The labelling process is defined as  $\omega = \{\omega_s, s \in I\}$  where  $I$  is the set of all the pixels inside the image. The observations corresponding to SI in the image are noted  $\mathcal{F} = \{f_s | s \in I\}$ . Thus, the image process  $\mathcal{F}$  represents the deviation from the labelling process  $\omega$  [123]. Hence, lesion segmentation is equivalent to estimating the best  $\hat{\omega}$  which maximizes the posterior probability  $p(\omega|\mathcal{F})$ . Thus, using a Bayesian approach, this problem is formulated such that:

$$p(\omega|\mathcal{F}) = \arg \max_{\omega} \prod_{s \in I} p(f_s|\omega_s) p(\omega) . \quad (3.75)$$

It is generally assumed that  $p(f_s|\omega_s)$  follows a Gaussian distribution and that the pixels classes  $\lambda = \{1, 2\}$  for a binary classification are characterized by their respective mean  $\mu_\lambda$  and standard deviation  $\sigma_\lambda$ . Then,  $\omega$  is a Markov random field, thus:

$$p(\omega) = \frac{1}{Z} \exp(-U(\omega)) , \quad (3.76)$$

where  $Z$  is a normalization factor to obtain a probability value,  $U(\cdot)$  is the energy function.

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

Thus, the segmentation problem is solved as an optimization problem where the energy function  $U(\cdot)$  has to be minimized. There are different possibilities to define the energy function  $U(\cdot)$ . However, it is common to define the energy function such that it combines two types of potential function: (i) a local term relative to the pixel itself and (ii) a smoothing prior which embeds neighbourhood information which penalizes the energy function affecting the region homogeneity. This optimization of such a function can be performed using an algorithm such as iterated conditional modes [123]. Liu et al. and Ozer et al. used MRF as an unsupervised method to segment lesions in mp-MRI images [164, 202]. Artan et al. and Chung et al. used conditional random fields instead of MRF for MRI segmentation [14, 15, 47]. The difference between these 2 methods resides in the fact that conditional probabilities are defined such as:

$$p(\omega|\mathcal{F}) = \frac{1}{Z} \exp \left[ - \sum_{s \in I} V_{C1}(\omega_s|\mathcal{F}) - \sum_{\{s,r\} \in C} V_{C2}(\omega_s, \omega_r|\mathcal{F}) \right]. \quad (3.77)$$

$V_{C1}(\cdot)$  is the state (or partition) feature function and  $V_{C2}(\cdot)$  is the transition (or edge) feature function [124].

#### 3.2.4.1 Summary

Classification methods used to distinguish CaP from healthy tissue in CAD systems are summarized in Table 3.10.

#### 3.2.5 Model validation

In pattern recognition, the use of model validation techniques to assess the performance of a classifier plays an important role for reporting results. Two techniques are broadly used in the development of CAD systems and are summarized in Table 3.11. The most popular technique used in CAD systems is the leave-one-out cross-validation (LOOCV) technique. From the whole data, one patient is kept for validation and the other cases are used for training. This manipulation is repeated until each patient has been used for validation. This technique is popular when working with a limited number of patients, allowing to train on representative

## 3.2 Image classification framework

---

**Table 3.10:** Overview of the classifiers used in CAD systems.

Classifier	References
<b>Rule-based method:</b>	[167, 220]
<b>Clustering methods:</b>	
<i>k</i> -means clustering	[274, 275, 276]
<i>k</i> -NN	[161, 190, 191, 228]
<b>Linear model classifiers:</b>	
LDA	[13, 40, 158, 190, 191, 310]
Logistic regression	[125, 134, 140, 227]
<b>Non-linear classifier:</b>	
QDA	[306]
<b>Probabilistic classifier:</b>	
Naive Bayes	[33, 34, 84, 177, 190, 191, 226, 227, 228, 230]
<b>Ensemble learning classifiers:</b>	
AdB	[158, 165]
RF	[125, 158, 226, 227, 228, 230, 241, 279, 280, 286, 287, 304]
Probabilistic boosting tree	[276, 278, 279]
<b>Kernel method:</b>	
Gaussian processes	[125]
<b>Sparse kernel methods:</b>	
SVM	[14, 15, 40, 47, 85, 127, 140, 160, 161, 162, 165, 190, 191, 201, 202, 206, 212, 269, 279, 287, 307, 308, 309, 310]
RVM	[201, 202]
<b>Neural network:</b>	
Multiple layer perceptron	[176, 206, 230, 286, 287]
Probabilistic neural network	[9, 10, 305]
<b>Graphical model classifiers:</b>	
Markov random field	[164, 202]
Conditional random field	[14, 15, 47]

**Table 3.11:** Overview of the model validation techniques used in CAD systems.

Model validation techniques	References
LOOCV	[9, 10, 13, 14, 15, 33, 34, 40, 47, 84, 125, 127, 140, 158, 161, 177, 190, 191, 201, 202, 212, 220, 280, 305, 307, 307, 309]
<i>k</i> -CV	[160, 206, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 276, 277, 278, 279, 286, 287, 304, 306, 310]

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

**Table 3.12:** Overview of the evaluation metrics used in CAD systems.

Evaluation metrics	References
Accuracy	[14, 15, 164, 269, 279]
Sensitivity - Specificity	[14, 15, 33, 34, 84, 127, 164, 165, 177, 201, 202, 206, 212, 241, 275, 276, 286, 287, 302, 303]
ROC - AUC	[10, 13, 40, 84, 85, 125, 134, 140, 162, 165, 167, 176, 177, 190, 191, 212, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 277, 278, 279, 280, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309]
FROC	[160, 161, 310]
Dice's coefficient	[14, 15, 164, 201]

number of cases even with a small dataset. However, LOOCV cross-validation suffers from a large variance and is considered as an unreliable estimate [68].

The other technique is the  $k$ -fold cross-validation ( $k$ -CV) technique which is based on splitting the dataset into  $k$  subsets where the samples are randomly selected. Then, one fold is kept for testing and the remaining subsets are used for training. The classification is then repeated as in the LOOCV technique. In fact leave-one-out cross-validation (LOOCV) is a particular case of  $k$ -fold cross-validation ( $k$ -CV) when  $k$  equals the number of patients. In the reviewed papers, the typical values used for  $k$  has been set to three and five.  $k$ -fold cross-validation ( $k$ -CV) is regarded as more appropriate than leave-one-out cross-validation (LOOCV), but the number of patients in the dataset needs to be large enough for the results to be meaningful.

#### 3.2.6 Evaluation measures

Several metrics are used in order to assess the performance of a classifier and are summarized in Table 3.12. Voxels in the MRI image are classified into healthy or malign tissue and compared with a ground-truth. This allows to compute a confusion matrix by counting true positive (TP), true negative (TN), false positive (FP), and false negative (FN) samples. From this analysis, different statistics are extracted.

The first statistic used is the accuracy which is computed as the ratio of true detection to the number of samples. However, depending on the strategy employed in the CAD work-flow, this statistic is highly biased by a high number of true negative samples which boost the accuracy score overestimating the actual performance

### 3.2 Image classification framework

---

of the classifier. That is why, the most common statistics computed are sensitivity and specificity defined in Eq. (3.78) and Eq. (3.79), respectively. The metrics give a full overview of the performance of the classifier.

$$\text{SEN} = \frac{\text{TP}}{\text{TP} + \text{FN}} , \quad (3.78)$$

$$\text{SPE} = \frac{\text{TN}}{\text{TN} + \text{FP}} . \quad (3.79)$$

These statistics are also used to compute the receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curves [181], which give information about voxel-wise classification. This analysis represents graphically the sensitivity as a function of  $(1 - \text{specificity})$ , which is in fact the false positive rate, by varying the discriminative threshold of the classifier. By varying this threshold, more true negative samples are found but often at the cost of detecting more false negatives. However, this fact is interesting in CAD since it is possible to obtain a high sensitivity and to ensure that no cancers are missed even if more false alarms have to be investigated or the opposite. A statistic derived from ROC analysis is the area under the curve (AUC) which corresponds to the area under the ROC and is a measure used to make comparisons between models.

The free-response receiver operating characteristic (FROC) extends the ROC analysis but to a lesion-based level. The same confusion matrix is computed where the sample are not pixels but lesions. However, it is important to define what is a true positive sample in that case. Usually, a lesion is considered as a true positive sample if the region detected by the classifier overlaps “sufficiently” the one delineated in the ground-truth. However, “sufficiently” is a subjective measure defined by each researcher and can correspond to one pixel only. However, an overlap of 30 % to 50 % is usually adopted. Finally, in addition to the overlap measure, the Dice’s coefficient is often computed to evaluate the accuracy of the lesion localization. This coefficient consists of the ratio between twice the number of pixels in common and the sum of the pixels of the lesions in the ground-truth GT and the output of the classifier S, defined as shown in Eq. (3.80).

$$Q_D = \frac{2|\text{GT} \cap \text{S}|}{|\text{GT}| + |\text{S}|} . \quad (3.80)$$

## 3.3 Discussion

### 3.3.1 Results reported

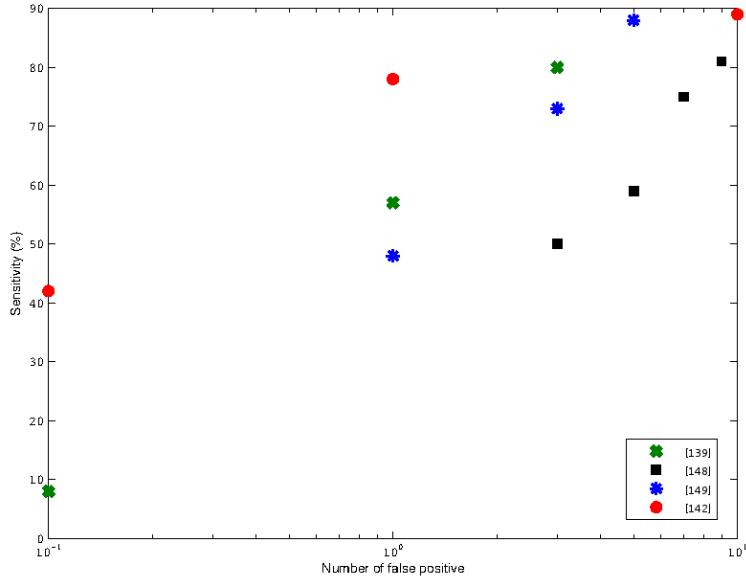
As discussed previously in Sect. 3.2.6, different metrics have been used to report results. A comparison of the different methods reviewed is given depending on the metric used in field of research and also the type of MRI scanner used, i.e. 1.5 T or 3 T. For each field, the *best classification performance* obtained in each study have been reported in these figures. The results in terms of AUC-ROC are depicted in Fig. 3.17. The results vary from 71 % to 97 % for some experiments with a 1.5 T MRI scanner and from 77 % to 95 % with a 3 T MRI scanner.

The results in regard of sensitivity and specificity are reported in Fig. 3.18. In the case that the data have been collected with a 1.5 T MRI scanner, the sensitivity ranges from 74 % to 100 % and the specificity from 43 % to 93 %. For the experiments carried out with a 3 T MRI scanner, the sensitivity varies from 60 % to 99 % and the specificity from 66 % to 100 %. Four studies also use FROC analysis to report their results and are reported in Fig. 3.16.

### 3.3.2 Comparison

We would like to stress the following findings drawn during the review of the different studies:

1. Quantitatively, it is difficult to make a fair comparison between the different studies reviewed. Different factors come into play to elucidate this fact. Mainly a lack of standardization has to be pointed out in regard to experimental evaluation: (i) different datasets are used during the evaluation of the frameworks developed hindering an inter-study comparison. The same conclusion has been recently drawn by [158] supporting this argument; (ii) the experimental results are not reported with a common metric which leads to the inability to compare the different studies.
2. However, multiple studies reported some performance improvements using mp-MRI techniques instead of mono-parametric imaging techniques. Considering only the most recent studies proposing CADe-CADx frameworks,

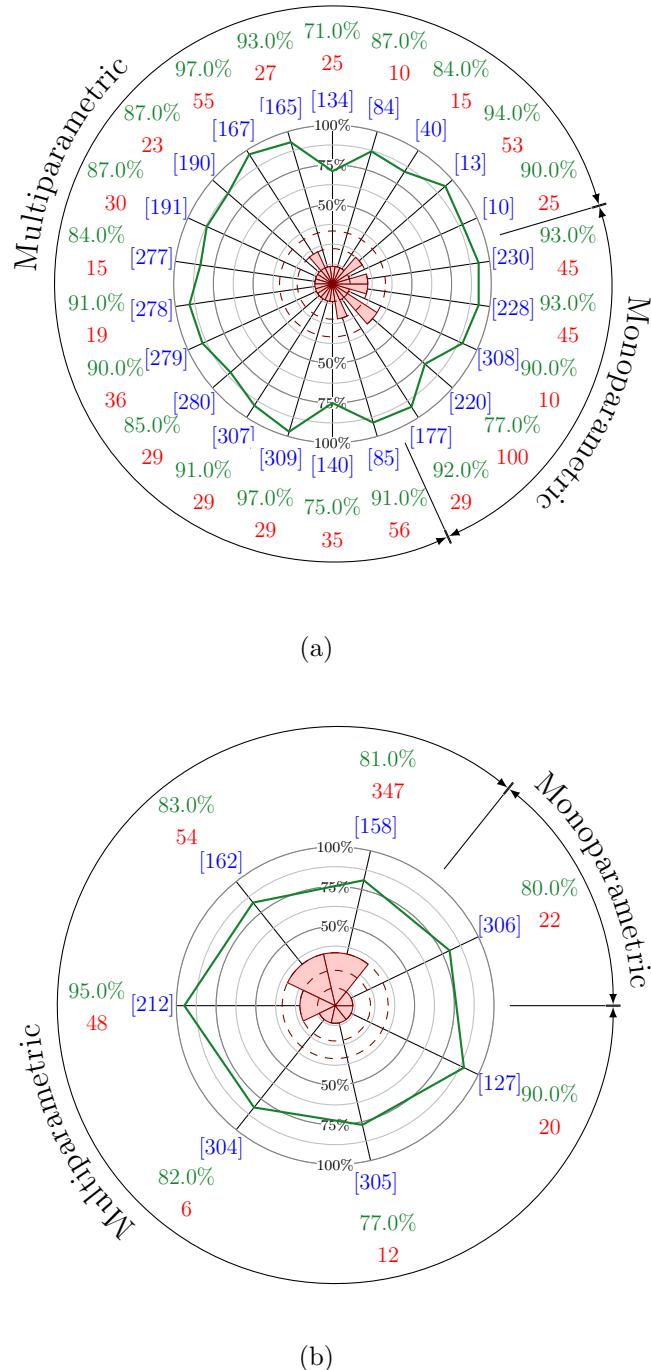


**Figure 3.16:** Comparison in terms of FROC of the methods using data from 3 T MRI scanner.

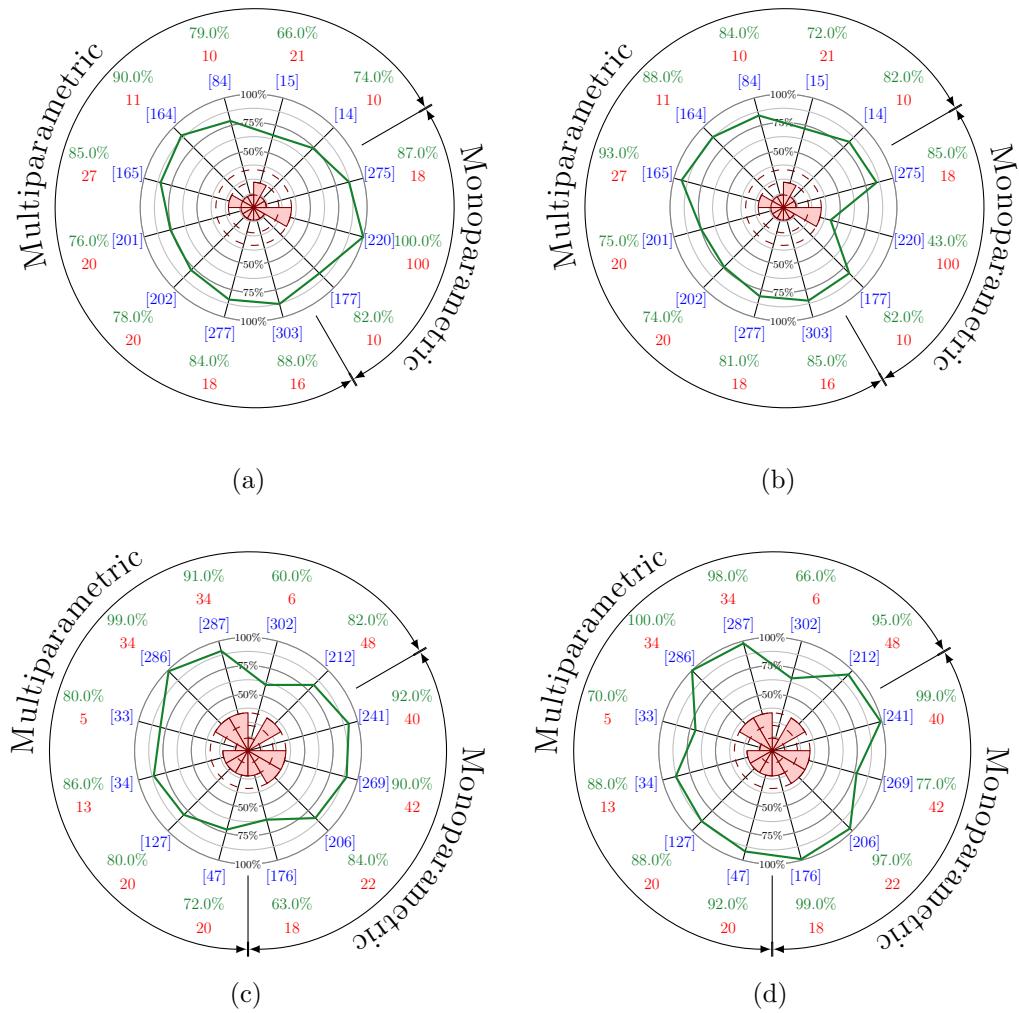
the following results can be highlighted. Viswanath et al. obtained an AUC of 77% using an ensemble learning approach combining the features from the three MRI modalities — i.e., T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI, DCE-MRI, and DW-MRI, while the results obtained as standalone modality range from 62% to 65% [305]. Tiwari et al. drawn similar conclusions by using T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and MRSI modalities as both in standalone and multi-parametric frameworks with an improved AUC ranging from 57%-76% to 85% [280]. The most recent work of Litjens et al. obtained an improved AUC metric from 71%-76% considering each modality separately — i.e., T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI, DCE-MRI, and DW-MRI — to 89% in their mp-MRI framework.

3. The studies comparing particular combination of more than a single modality give rise to the same fact [158, 160, 162, 202]: using 3 modalities lead to better performances than using any combination of 2 modalities.
4. Unlike the previous remark 2, no straightforward conclusions can be given regarding the classification performance using each modality in a standalone

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP



**Figure 3.17:** Numerical and graphical comparison of the results in terms of AUC for 1.5 T and 3 T MRI scanners. The green value represents the metric and are graphically reported in the green curve in the center of the figure. The red value and areas correspond to the number of patients in the dataset. The numbers between brackets in blue correspond to the reference as reported in Table 3.1.



**Figure 3.18:** Numerical and graphical comparison of the results in terms of SE (a), (c) and SP (b), (d) for 1.5 T and 3 T MRI scanners. The value in green represents the metric and are graphically reported in the green curve in the center of the figure. The red value and areas correspond to the number of patients in the dataset. The numbers between brackets in blue correspond to the reference as reported in Table 3.1.

### 3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP

---

framework. The modality being processed by different methods, it does not allow us to conclude if a modality by itself is more suited than another. However, we are able to distinguish some interesting trends which deserve the attention of the community. Tiwari et al. in [277, 279, 280] observed that MRSI is a more suitable modality than T<sub>2</sub>-W to highlight CaP. Moreover, ADC maps have shown a better discriminative power than T<sub>2</sub>-W as well [134, 212, 305]. Lately, Litjens et al. observed that DW-MRI modality is more suitable than both DCE-MRI and T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI to distinguish CaP in their CADx system [158]. Recently, Rampun et al. showed, however, some promising results using T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI only in conjunction with textons and BoW; this study should be transposed to other MRI modalities [228].

5. Furthermore, mp-MRI has attracted the attention of both radiologists and computer vision researchers. Indeed, pioneer research groups included new modalities over years when at the same time, new research groups directly introduced mp-MRI CAD systems. These facts lead us to think that CaP researches will benefit from mp-MRI techniques.
6. When focusing on the different modalities used, it can be pointed out that only Trigui et al. reported the use of all modalities in a single framework by incorporating the MRSI modality [286, 287]. Although the results reported are promising, the detection has been performed at MRSI scale and further investigations need to be carried out. Nevertheless, MRSI has shown some overall good classification performance at the price of a lower resolution as well as an increased acquisition time. Moreover, MRSI analysis is more complex in comparison with the other modalities. To our mind, MRSI could contribute in a mp-MRI framework and should be fused with the other modalities.
7. Lately, 3 studies focused on developing a region-based classification in which PZ and CG will be analyzed separately [158, 161, 306]. The promising obtained results indicate that this strategy should be further investigated.
8. Recent studies are using quantitative features in addition to SI. It seems that these quantitative features provide uncorrelated information with respect

to SI features and should lead to better classification performance when combined all together.

9. Regarding the methods used in the “image regularization” — i.e., pre-processing, segmentation, and registration — it is particularly difficult to distinguish the benefit of a method over another since none of the studies focus on making comparison of these processing stages. The focus is usually entirely based on the “image classification” framework where different methods are directly compared. Note that the performance of a classifier is highly linked with the features vector extracted from particular data. Hence, one can not conclude that a machine learning method is more appropriate than another, but we can identify a trend in which SVM as well as ensemble learning classifiers — i.e., AdaBoost, GentleBoost, and RF — seem to perform better than neural network, LDA, or Naive Bayes.
10. We would like to draw the attention of the reader on the feature extraction/selection stage. This processing could reduce the complexity and also allow to find a better feature space for classification. However, few studies are performing such approaches. Niaf et al., Khalvati et al., Chung et al., and Rampun et al. are successfully applying a scheme to reduce the number of dimensions by selecting the most discriminative features [47, 127, 190, 191, 227, 230]. It allows them to obtain improved performances compared with a classification performed with their initial feature vector. Another group of studies also applied different feature extraction methods [140, 226, 228, 274, 275, 276, 278, 279, 280, 302, 303, 306]. In these specific cases, no comparison is performed against the original data.

## 3.4 Conclusion

This review leads to some general discussions which could direct to future avenues for research. As previously mentioned, no open mp-MRI is currently available. This fact leads to an impossibility to fairly compare the different algorithms designed over years. Also, the availability of a full mp-MRI dataset, could lead to the

### **3. REVIEW OF CAD SYSTEMS FOR CAP**

---

development of algorithms which use all the different modalities currently available. Recalling Table 3.1, it can be noted that a single research work provides a solution using at the same time the 4 different modalities. Also, all the algorithms are focused on one type of scanner only, either 1.5 T and 3 T. A dataset including both these types of imaging could allow development of more generic algorithms.

Analyzing the different stages of the CAD work-flow, it is seen that the current CAD systems do not include all the pre-processing steps. It could be interesting to evaluate the improvement using these pre-processing steps on the final results. Regarding segmentation and registration of the prostate, CAD systems could greatly benefit from specific research in these areas which could lead to a better automation of those systems.

Additionally, no research focuses on the problem of imbalanced dataset. While classifying at the voxel-level, the medical dataset are highly imbalanced regarding the frequencies of CaP against healthy samples. Imbalanced data substantially compromises the learning process since most of the standard machine learning algorithms expect balanced class distribution or an equal misclassification cost [102].

Therefore, it seems important to investigate this field of pattern recognition to improve the classification performance while developing CAD systems.

Therefore, the main objectives of this thesis are to: (i) collect and make available the first mp-MRI dataset; (ii) design, develop, and investigate a CAD system taking advantage of all available MRI modalities; (iii) focus on pre-processing methods to improve the classification performance of CAD systems; (iv) investigate the problem of imbalanced dataset in the CAD performance; (v) release source code to allow future benchmarking.

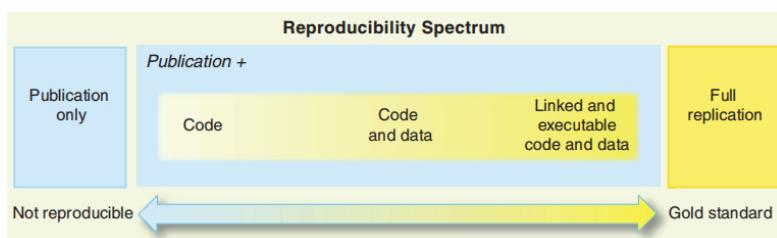
# Chapter 4

## Materials

**Replication** The repetition of a scientific experiment or trial to obtain a consistent result.

Such definition of *replication* reveals the importance of reproducible research, since confirmation of results obtained from independent studies is considered the scientific gold standard to build our body of knowledge.

Peng states the excitement and wanders that computational science brings to the scientific landscape, but he also exposes the limitations in the scientific community to evaluate its published findings due to the lack of reproducibility [211]. In order to overcome such limitations, Peng [211] proposes reproducibility spectrum to be covered to move from non-reproducible publication to fully-reproducible research (see Fig. 4.1). Specifically, Peng citepeng2011reproducible argues that the original data and executable code which lead to the published results should be all coupled and available.



**Figure 4.1:** The spectrum of reproducibility (copyright by [211]).

## 4. MATERIALS

---

Furthermore, Varoquaux [296] in his article *Of Software and Science. Reproducible science: what, why, and how* summarizes a discussion which took place in *MLOSS 2015* workshop regarding the issue of reproducible science. He concluded that the reproducibility spectrum proposed by Peng [211] falls short because it focuses on providing materials to backup publications but oversights the importance of sound reusable materials and methods, which are the foundation of future scientific developments despite being cast out of the success formula in academia where only impact factor seems to matter.

With respect to aforementioned discussion our intention with this chapter is two fold: (i) position ourselves with respect to reproducible research and (ii) describe all the resources and outcomes from this thesis that allow our experiments be reproducible. The former part is a philosophical discussion of the working framework used during the thesis. The latter is a concrete description of the resources to reproduce the work of this thesis. Therefore, in the remainder of this section we first present the structure of our framework towards reproducible research, before to present our dataset which is publicly available through our website. We conclude by presented the open source toolboxes developed during this thesis.

### 4.1 Our efforts towards reproducible research.

To conduct our research we have developed working strategies based on existing and in-house platforms. This section describes the current and upcoming states of the framework, which has been refined through the thesis.

#### 4.1.1 I2Cvb

We have created the I2Cvb website and its associated github community, which stands on the following core pillars stated on the website<sup>1</sup>.

**Why? Vision: Ease the access to research** The first need in modern research, regardless its application domain, is related to the access to reliable data for its subsequent study. However, data gathering is an entrance barrier for most

---

<sup>1</sup><http://i2cvb.github.io/>

## **4.1 Our efforts towards reproducible research.**

---

of the researchers mainly due to factors as diverse costs, infrastructure, availability, etc. Moreover, isolated endeavours to gather these data without granting public access lead to the creation of muda ("waste"): waste of resources and inability to compare results and validate conclusions.

Despite being highlighted by numerous research works, the lack of usable, public, reliable, and accessible data remains disregarded in many fields. The I2Cvb is a wake-up call for addressing and breaking the entrance barriers in research due to data and/or isolation by applying collaborative strategies.

**What? Mission: Provide open data; evaluation methods; comparison framework; reporting platform** The lack of common data combined with non-aggregated assessing strategies result in non-existent or misleading comparisons make difficult to acknowledge relevant novel methodologies. A common duty to the research and development communities is to overcome these limitations, which can be successfully addressed by co-creation and collaborative work.

I2Cvb aims at serving as foundation for collecting and sharing data as well as providing common evaluation methodologies. Furthermore, the use of common data and evaluation is the only way to achieve fair comparison.

**Who? Protagonists: Research groups and individuals from all walks of life to shape a transparent community** I2Cvb creates for everyone the opportunity to pursue common goals through sharing, collaborating and team-working, to empower the individuals by taking advantages of personal skills and resources. As a consequence, young researchers will find an eco-system for self-improvement in which work will be rewarded through benchmarking compilation.

**How? Strategy: Transfer successful practises from free software and quality management** I2Cvb community challenges the impossible as well as the current status quo in research. Therefore, we strive to settle a multi-skilled community pursuing common goals to achieve excellence through collaborative continuous improvement.

At I2Cvb, we believe that Free software and quality management have already reshaped the world and that it is time to apply some of the successful practices

## 4. MATERIALS

---

learned in such domains to expand the boundaries of research in computer vision and specially for the medical imaging case.

### 4.1.2 Software Quality

All the different source code implemented for this thesis have been released to support future development and the possibility to build a consistent benchmark. All available code is primarily developed in Python with a concern of: (i) *Quality insurance* by developing unit tests, automatic code quality checking, and code consistency checking using PEP8 standards; (ii) *Continuous integration* is achieved through tools as Travis CI to easily integrate new contributions and ensure back-compatibility; (iii) *Community-based development* by using collaborative tools — git, GitHub, and gitter — to ease collaborative programming, issue tracking, code integration, and idea discussions; (iv) *Documentation* through a description of the developed API.

### 4.1.3 Working strategy

As aforesaid, we developed a website and a github community. The website is used mainly as front-hand of our project while the I2Cvb github community is the main core and this is how we strive for repeatable research. Our research is based on collaborating with specialists to collect data, coding experiments, interpret, and communicate the observations. In essence, research is an iterative and incremental process that needs to ensure the quality of each of its step.

The outcome of any research is highlighted through publications. In our work stratgey publications of each project are sub-projects of the main projects which are both hosted in github. This allow us to review projects and publications in the same manner taking advantage of issue tracking and CI. The data of the project are hosted at CERN, provided with a DOI using *Zenodo*, and disseminated through I2Cvb website. At the time of publication, the code is released to freeze its state. *Zenodo* provides a DOI to reference the release. Releases are incorporated to the CI systems to detect back-compatibility breaks and fix them by release reviews. Evolution of our tools and libraries also captured by the CI.

## 4.2 Prostate data

This section describes the datasets used in this thesis which are also available through the I2Cvb website.

### 4.2.1 1.5 T General Electric scanner

The mp-MRI data are acquired from a cohort of patients with higher-than-normal level of PSA. The acquisition is performed using a 1.5 T whole body GE Signa MRI scanner (General Electric, Milwaukee, WI, USA) with an endorectal coil (Medrad, Pittsburgh, PA, USA), using sequences to obtain T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI, DCE-MRI, DW-MRI, and MRSI. Aside of the MRI examination, these patients also have undergone a guided-biopsy.

Three-dimensional T<sub>2</sub>-W fast spin-echo (TR:3480 ms, TE:113.6 ms, echo train length (ETL): 16, slice thickness: 3 mm) images are then acquired in an oblique axial plane with a  $320 \times 224$  acquisition matrix and a pixel spacing of 0.27 mm.

DCE-MRI is performed using a fat suppressed 3D fast spoiled gradient echo (TR/TE/Flip angle: 4.42 ms/2.10 ms/12°; Matrix:  $320 \times 192$ ; slab of 40 partitions of 3.5 mm thickness; temporal resolution: 10 s/slab over approximately 5 min). A power injector (Medrad, Indianola, USA) is used to provide a bolus injection of Gd-DTPA (Dotarem, Guerbet, Roissy, France) at a dose of 0.2 ml Gd-DTPA/kg of body weight.

DW-MRI images have been acquired using the single-shot spin-echo echo-planar imaging (EPI) technique. The diffusion-encoding gradients have been applied using a pulsed gradient spin-echo technique resulting in diffusion images acquired at 2 b-values — i.e.,  $100 \text{ s mm}^{-2}$  and  $1400 \text{ s mm}^{-2}$  — and in the 3 orthogonal directions. Sequential sampling of the k-space has been used with a TE of 100.1 ms, a TR of 10 825 ms, a bandwidth of  $1953 \text{ Hz px}^{-1}$ , and an acquisition matrix size of  $128 \times 128$ .

MRSI is performed using a water and lipid suppressed double-spin-echo point-resolved spectroscopic (PRESS) sequence optimized for quantification detection of choline and citrate metabolites. Water and lipid have been suppressed using a dual-band spectral spatial pulse technique. Datasets have been acquired as  $16 \times 8 \times 8$  phase-encoded spectral arrays, a TE of 130 ms, a TR of 1000 ms.

## 4. MATERIALS

---

### 4.2.2 3 T Siemens scanner

The mp-MRI data are acquired from a cohort of patients with higher-than-normal level of PSA. The acquisition is performed using a 3 T whole body MRI scanner (Siemens Magnetom Trio TIM, Erlangen, Germany) using sequences to obtain T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI, DCE-MRI, DW-MRI, and MRSI. Aside of the MRI examination, these patients also have undergone a guided-biopsy. The dataset is composed of a total of 20 patients of which 18 patients have biopsy proven CaP and 2 patients are “healthy” with negative biopsies. Therefore, 13 patients have a CaP in the PZ, 3 patients have CaP in the CG, 2 patients have invasive CaP in both PZ and CG, and finally 2 patients are considered as “healthy”. An experienced radiologist has segmented the prostate organ — on T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI, DCE-MRI, and ADC-MRI — as well as the prostate zones — i.e., PZ and CG —, and CaP on the T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI.

A 3 mm slice fat-suppressed T<sub>2</sub>-W fast spin-echo sequence (TR: 3400 ms, TE: 85 ms, ETL:13) is used to acquire images in sagittal and oblique coronal planes, the latter planes being orientated perpendicular or parallel to the prostate PZ rectal wall axis. Three-dimensional T<sub>2</sub>-W fast spin-echo (TR: 3600 ms, TE: 143 ms, ETL: 109, slice thickness: 1.25 mm) images are then acquired in an oblique axial plane. The nominal matrix and field of view (FOV) of the 3D T<sub>2</sub>-W fast spin-echo images are 320 mm<sup>2</sup> × 256 mm<sup>2</sup> and 280 mm<sup>2</sup> × 240 mm<sup>2</sup>, respectively, thereby affording sub-millimetric pixel resolution within the imaging plane.

DCE-MRI is performed using a fat suppressed 3D T<sub>1</sub> VIBE sequence (TR: 3.25 ms, TE: 1.12 ms, Flip angle:10°; Matrix: 256 × 192; FOV: 280 × 210 (with 75 % rectangular FOV); slab of 16 partitions of 3.5 mm thickness; temporal resolution: 6 s/slab over approximately 5 min). A power injector (Medrad, Indianola, USA) is used to provide a bolus injection of Gd-DTPA (Dotarem, Guerbet, Roissy, France) at a dose of 0.2 ml Gd-DTPA/kg of body weight.

DW-MRI images have been acquired using the single-shot spin-echo echo-planar imaging (EPI) technique. As proposed by Stejskal and Tanner [265], the diffusion-encoding gradients have been applied using a pulsed gradient spin-echo technique resulting in diffusion images acquired at 2 b-values — i.e., 100 s mm<sup>-2</sup> and 800 s mm<sup>-2</sup> — and in the 3 orthogonal directions. Sequential sampling of the k-space has been used with a TE of 101 ms, a TR of 4200 ms, and a bandwidth of

1180 Hz px<sup>-1</sup>. Other parameters included a FOV of 240 mm, an acquisition matrix size of 128 × 128 and a slice thickness of 3.5 mm. The ADC map has been directly generated by the Siemens workstation from the raw data on a pixel-by-pixel basis.

MRSI is performed using a water and lipid suppressed double-spin-echo point-resolved spectroscopic (PRESS) sequence optimized for quantification detection of choline and citrate metabolites. Water and lipid have been suppressed using a dual-band spectral spatial pulse technique. In order to eliminate signals from adjacent tissues, especially periprostatic lipids and the rectal wall up to 8 outer voxel saturation pulses have been used. Datasets have been acquired as 16 × 12 × 16 — interpolated to 16 × 16 × 16 phase-encoded spectral arrays, a TE of 140 ms, a TR of 720 ms and 13 min of acquisition time. A spectral bandwidth of 1250 Hz has been used with 512 data points. A combination of an elliptic weighted averaged k-space acquisition scheme 3D filtering of the signal in k-space have been used, the latter in order to reduce intervoxel signal combination. Shimming has been carried out using the Siemenbens 3D Mapshim routine on a voxel adapted to the volume of the entire prostate gland. Additional unsuppressed water acquisitions at TE of 30 ms, 80 ms, and 140 ms of 1.5 min have also been performed in order to allow quantification with respect to prostate water. Systematic verification of the global shim — i.e., over the complete 3D PRESS-selected volume — revealed line widths at half-height of the water peak of the order of 20 Hz to 30 Hz, routinely. The line widths for individual voxels are of the order of 8 Hz to 12 Hz. The total examination time, including the time spent positioning the patient, is approximately 45 minutes.

## 4.3 imbalanced-learn toolbox

The **imbalanced-learn** toolbox is an open-source python toolbox aiming at providing a wide range of methods to cope with the problem of imbalanced dataset frequently encountered in machine learning and pattern recognition. The implemented state-of-the-art methods can be categorized into 4 groups: (i) under-sampling, (ii) over-sampling, (iii) combination of over- and under-sampling, and (iv) ensemble learning methods. The proposed toolbox only depends on **numpy**, **scipy**, and **scikit-learn** and is distributed under MIT license. Furthermore, it is fully compatible with **scikit-learn** and is part of the **scikit-learn-contrib**

## 4. MATERIALS

---

supported project. Documentation, unit tests as well as integration tests are provided to ease usage and contribution. The toolbox is publicly available in GitHub<sup>1</sup>.

To illustrate the developed API and the compatibility with `scikit-learn`, an example of a pipeline using a PCA decomposition, a synthetic minority over-sampling techniques (SMOTE) over-sampler, and a  $k$ -NN classifier is presented below:

```
1 from sklearn.datasets import make_classification
2 from sklearn.cross_validation import train_test_split as tts
3 from sklearn.decomposition import PCA
4 from sklearn.neighbors import KNeighborsClassifier as KNN
5 from sklearn.metrics import classification_report
6 from imblearn.over_sampling import SMOTE
7 from imblearn.pipeline import Pipeline
8 X, y = make_classification(n_classes=2, class_sep=2,
9                             n_informative=3, n_redundant=1, flip_y=0,
10                            n_features=20, n_clusters_per_class=1,
11                            n_samples=1000, weights=[0.1, 0.9])
12 pca = PCA()
13 smt = SMOTE()
14 knn = KNN()
15 pipeline = Pipeline([( 'smt', smt), ( 'pca', pca), ( 'knn', knn)])
16 X_train, X_test, y_train, y_test = tts(X, y, random_state=42)
17 pipeline.fit(X_train, y_train)
18 y_hat = pipeline.predict(X_test)
```

**Listing 4.1:** Code snippet to over-sample a dataset using SMOTE in conjunction with PCA and a  $k$ -NN classifier.

## 4.4 protoclass toolbox

The `protoclass` toolbox is an open-source python toolbox providing tools for fast prototyping of machine learning pipeline in medical imaging. It implements most of the state-of-the-art feature detection techniques presented in Chap. 3. To illustrate the API, an example is given in which a T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI volume is normalized and the voxels corresponding to the prostate are extracted and can be used easily with `scikit-learn`.

---

<sup>1</sup><https://github.com/scikit-learn-contrib/imbalanced-learn>

```

1 import os
2 from protoclass.data_management import T2WModality
3 from protoclass.data_management import GTModality
4 from protoclass.preprocessing import GaussianNormalization
5 from protoclass.extraction import IntensitySignalExtraction
6
7 # Define the path the different data path
8 path_t2w = '/data/T2W'
9 path_gt = [ '/data/GT/prostate' ]
10 label_gt = [ 'prostate' ]
11
12 # Read the T2W
13 t2w_mod = T2WModality()
14 t2w_mod.read_data_from_path(path_t2w)
15
16 # Read the ground-truth
17 gt_mod = GTModality()
18 gt_mod.read_data_from_path(label_gt, path_gt)
19
20 # Normalize the T2W modality
21 t2w_norm = GaussianNormalization(T2WModality())
22 t2w_norm.fit(t2w_mod, ground_truth=gt_mod, cat=label_gt[0])
23 t2w_mod = t2w_norm.normalize(t2w_mod, ground_truth=gt_mod,
24                               cat=label_gt[0])
25
26 # Extract the voxel from the prostate
27 ise = IntensitySignalExtraction(t2w_mod)
28 data = ise.transform(t2w_mod, ground_truth=gt_mod, cat=label_gt[0])

```

**Listing 4.2:** Code snippet to normalize a volume and extract some voxels.

#### **4. MATERIALS**

---

# Chapter 5

## Normalization/Standardization of T<sub>2</sub>W-MRI and DCE-MRI Images

CAD systems are usually designed as a sequential process consisting of four stages: pre-processing, segmentation, registration, and classification. We presented in Sect. 3.1.1.1 the state-of-the-art techniques for normalization/standardization of MRI modality among other pre-processing steps. As a conclusion, we can stress that only little attention has been dedicated to this topic. Data normalization is, however, a crucial and important step of the chain to design a robust classifier and overcome the inter-patient intensity variations.

In this chapter, we focus on the normalization of T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and DCE-MRI modalities. On the one hand, we investigate two novel T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI normalization methods based on (i) Rician *a priori* and (ii) square-root slope function (SRSF) representation and compare them with the state-of-the-art methods. On the other hand, we propose and investigate a fully automated framework for DCE-MRI normalization, the first of its kind.

### 5.1 Normalization of T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI images

This section focuses on T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI normalization. First, the related work is presented in Sect. 5.1.1 before focusing on two new normalization methods which are presented and investigated in Sect. 5.1.2 and Sect. 5.1.3

### 5.1.1 Related work

We briefly recall the state-of-the-art methods which have been proposed for the normalization of T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI prostate images.

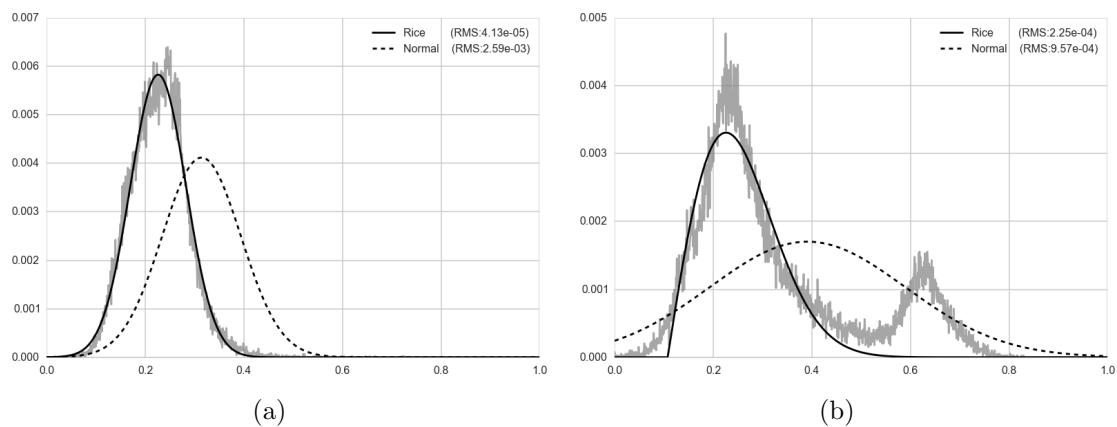
Artan et al. [14, 15], Ozer et al. [201, 202], and Rampun et al. [226, 227, 228, 230] used a parametric method to normalize T<sub>2</sub>-WMRI images. This parametric method is based on computing the standard score — also known as *z-score* — of the PZ voxels such as:

$$I_s(x) = \frac{I_r(x) - \mu_{PZ}}{\sigma_{PZ}}, \forall x \in PZ, \quad (5.1)$$

where,  $I_s(x)$  and  $I_r(x)$  are the standardized and the raw signal intensity, respectively, and  $\mu_{PZ}$  and  $\sigma_{PZ}$  are the mean and standard deviation of the PZ signal intensity, respectively. This transformation enforces the image PDF to have a null mean and a unit standard deviation. However, this normalization is not appropriate if the PDF does not follow a Gaussian distribution as illustrated in Fig. 5.1

Lv et al. [167] used the non-parametric method which is a piecewise-linear normalization, proposed by Nyul et al. in [195]. For a given patient, a warping function is inferred by matching some specific landmarks — i.e., different percentiles — of the current PDF to the same landmarks learned during a training phase from several patients. The mapping between each landmark is performed using a linear mapping. Viswanath et al. used a variant of the previous method by segmenting first the image using region growing with a pre-defined homogeneity criterion and keeping only the largest region to build the PDF [306]. Nevertheless, the warping functions inferred by these methods suffer from abrupt changes — refer to Fig. 5.2(a) — around the landmarks position, leading to a disrupt PDF in the normalized image.

In this section, we evaluate and compare different normalization approaches in the context of T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI prostate image normalization. Our contribution is threefold: (i) a parametric normalization approach based on a Rician *a priori*; (ii) a non-parametric normalization approach based on a method used in registration of functional data; and (iii) a novel evaluation metric to asses quantitatively the alignment of the PDFs independently of the assumed distribution. These methods are compared qualitatively and quantitatively, with both *z-score* normalization and piecewise-linear normalization.



**Figure 5.1:** Visual evaluation of the goodness of fitting using Rician and Gaussian distribution for two different MRI prostate data. For each data the solid black line represents the Rician fitting while the dotted represents the Gaussian distribution.

### 5.1.2 Methodology

#### 5.1.2.1 Parametric normalization using Rician *a priori*

As previously stated, proper normalization of the MRI data during pre-processing is a key problem that has been addressed using parametric and non-parametric strategies. We believe that normalizing MRI data using a parametric model based on a Rician distribution would improve the results. Expecting this improvement by changing the data model from the widely used Gaussian distribution to Rician distribution is reasonable. Indeed, Bernstein et al. [21] state that MRI data theoretically follow a Rayleigh distribution for a low-SNR scenarios while it appears closer to a Gaussian distribution when the SNR increases Bernstein et al. [21]. Figure 5.1 shows the intensity spectrum for some MRI prostate data as well as the fitted Gaussian and Rician distributions. In this figure the solid-black line represents the Rician fitting while the dotted-black shows the fitted Gaussian. A qualitative assessment of the underlying distribution is performed by overlying the fitted distribution, while quantitative results of the fitting are given in terms of root mean square (RMS). It can be highlighted that the Rician model better fits the data than the Gaussian model.

The normalization is carried out through the following 3 steps: (i) fit a Rician

## 5. NORMALIZATION/STANDARDIZATION OF T2W-MRI AND DCE-MRI IMAGES

---

model — Eq. (5.2) — to each prostate PDF using non-linear least squares minimization, namely Levenberg-Marquardt; (ii) compute the mean — Eq. (5.3) — and variance — Eq. (5.4) — of the Rician model; (iii) normalize the entire data using the *z-score* similarly as in Eq. (5.1).

$$f(x|\nu, \sigma) = \frac{x}{\sigma^2} \exp\left(\frac{-(x^2 + \nu^2)}{2\sigma^2}\right) I_0\left(\frac{x\nu}{\sigma^2}\right), \quad (5.2)$$

$$\mu_r = \sigma \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} L_{1/2}\left(-\frac{\nu^2}{2\sigma^2}\right), \quad (5.3)$$

$$\sigma_r = 2\sigma^2 + \nu^2 - \frac{\pi\sigma^2}{2} L_{1/2}^2\left(\frac{-\nu^2}{2\sigma^2}\right), \quad (5.4)$$

where  $\nu$  and  $\sigma$  are the distance between the reference point and the center of the bi-variate distribution and the scale, respectively;  $L_{1/2}$  denotes a Laguerre polynomial;  $I_0$  is the modified Bessel function of the first kind with order zero.

### 5.1.2.2 Non-parametric normalization based on SRSF

Srivastava et al. proposed a generic method to register functional data, without any assumption regarding the models of the different functions [260]. In a nutshell, this framework relies on the SRSF representation which transforms the Fisher-Rao metric into the conventional  $\mathbb{L}^2$  metric, and thus allows to define a cost function corresponding to an Euclidean distance between 2 functions in this new representation.

**SRSF representation** In the proposed registration framework of functional data, 2 functions  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  are registered by composing  $f_2$  with a warping function  $\gamma$  such that:

$$\arg \min_{\gamma \in \Gamma} D_{FR}(f_1, (f_2 \circ \gamma)), \quad (5.5)$$

where  $D_{FR}$  is the Fisher-Rao distance and  $\Gamma$  is the set of all the functions  $\gamma$ .

## 5.1 Normalization of T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI images

---

The SRSF representation is used to transform the functions and register them into this space. The SRSF of a function  $f$  is defined as:

$$q(t) = \text{sign}(\dot{f}(t)) \sqrt{|\dot{f}(t)|} , \quad (5.6)$$

where  $\dot{f}(t)$  corresponds to the derivative of  $f$ .

The major property of the SRSF representation used in the registration framework is the following: the composition of a function  $f$  with a warping function  $\gamma$  — i.e.,  $f \circ \gamma$  — is equivalent to Eq. (5.7), using the SRSF representation.

$$\tilde{q}(t) = (q(t) \circ \gamma) \sqrt{\dot{\gamma}} , \quad (5.7)$$

where  $\dot{\gamma}$  is the derivative of  $\gamma$ .

Using this property, a cost function — so called amplitude or  $y$ -distance — is defined to measure the similarity between the 2 functions  $f_1$  and  $f_2$ , expressed as in Eq. (5.8)

$$D_y(f_1, f_2) = \inf_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \|q_1 - (q_2 \circ \gamma) \sqrt{\dot{\gamma}}\| . \quad (5.8)$$

**Registration framework** The registration framework consists of 2 steps. First, an initialization in which the Karcher mean  $\mu_f$  is computed as in Eq. (5.9)

$$\mu_f = \arg \min_{f \in \mathcal{F}} \sum_{i=1}^n D_y(f, f_i)^2 . \quad (5.9)$$

Then, for each function  $f_i$ : (i) compute  $\gamma_i^*$  as in Eq. (5.10); (ii) compute  $\tilde{q}_i$  as in Eq. (5.7); (iii) update  $\mu_f$  as in Eq. (5.9) by replacing  $f_i$  by  $\tilde{f}_i$ , using  $\tilde{q}_i$ .

$$\gamma_i^* = \arg \min_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \sum_{i=1}^n D_y(\mu_f, f_i)^2 , \quad (5.10)$$

where  $n$  is the total number of functions to be aligned.

This step is performed in an iterative manner based on the gradient of the cost function given in Eq. (5.9). We refer the reader to the work of Srivastava et al. for more detailed discussion [260].

### 5.1.2.3 Evaluation metric

In their work, Nyul et al. evaluated the normalization methods by computing the variation of the mean of a specific tissue. However, this measure can be biased since that the mean can also be used as a landmark with the piecewise-linear method. Furthermore, considering a single statistic does not allow to evaluate the overall performance of a normalization. Indeed, this statistic corresponds to evaluate a single point of the mapping function and thus a large portion of the mapping functions are disregarded.

That is why, to evaluate the performance of the different metrics, we propose to use a spectral evaluation by decomposing the set of normalized PDFs using PCA under the assumption that they are linearly dependent. Intuitively, the eigenvalues of the PCA decomposition are correlated with the alignment of the different PDFs. Thus, in the case of a perfect alignment of the PDFs, the first eigenvalue is much greater than the remaining since that the first eigenvector encodes all the information. In the contrary, in the case of a misalignment of the PDFs, more eigenvectors are needed to encode the information synonymous with larger eigenvalues. Therefore, the cumulative sum of the normalized eigenvalues as well as the AUC are used, as depicted in Fig. 5.4.

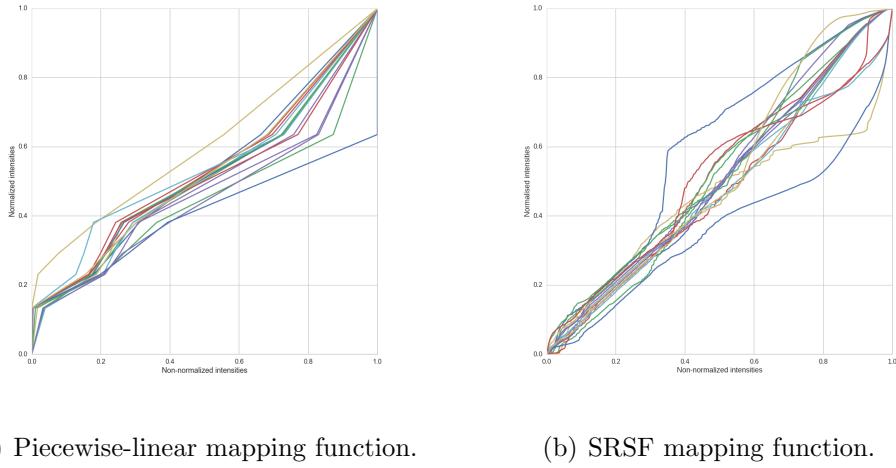
### 5.1.3 Materials

The experiments are conducted on a subset of the public mp-MRI prostate presented in Sect. 4.2.2. We used the 3T dataset which is composed of a total of 20 patients of which 18 patients had biopsy proven CaP and 2 patients are “healthy” with negative biopsies. In this study, our subset consists of 17 patients with CaP.

The different normalization methods are implemented in Python and are part of the `protoclass` toolbox presented in Sect. 4.4. The normalization based on SRSF uses the implementation<sup>1</sup> of Tucker et al. [289]. The piecewise-linear normalization is performed using the following set of percentiles  $s \in \{0, 5, 25, 50, 75, 95, 100\}$  as landmarks. In the SRSF-based normalization, the PDFs are smoothed using spline-based denoising method.

---

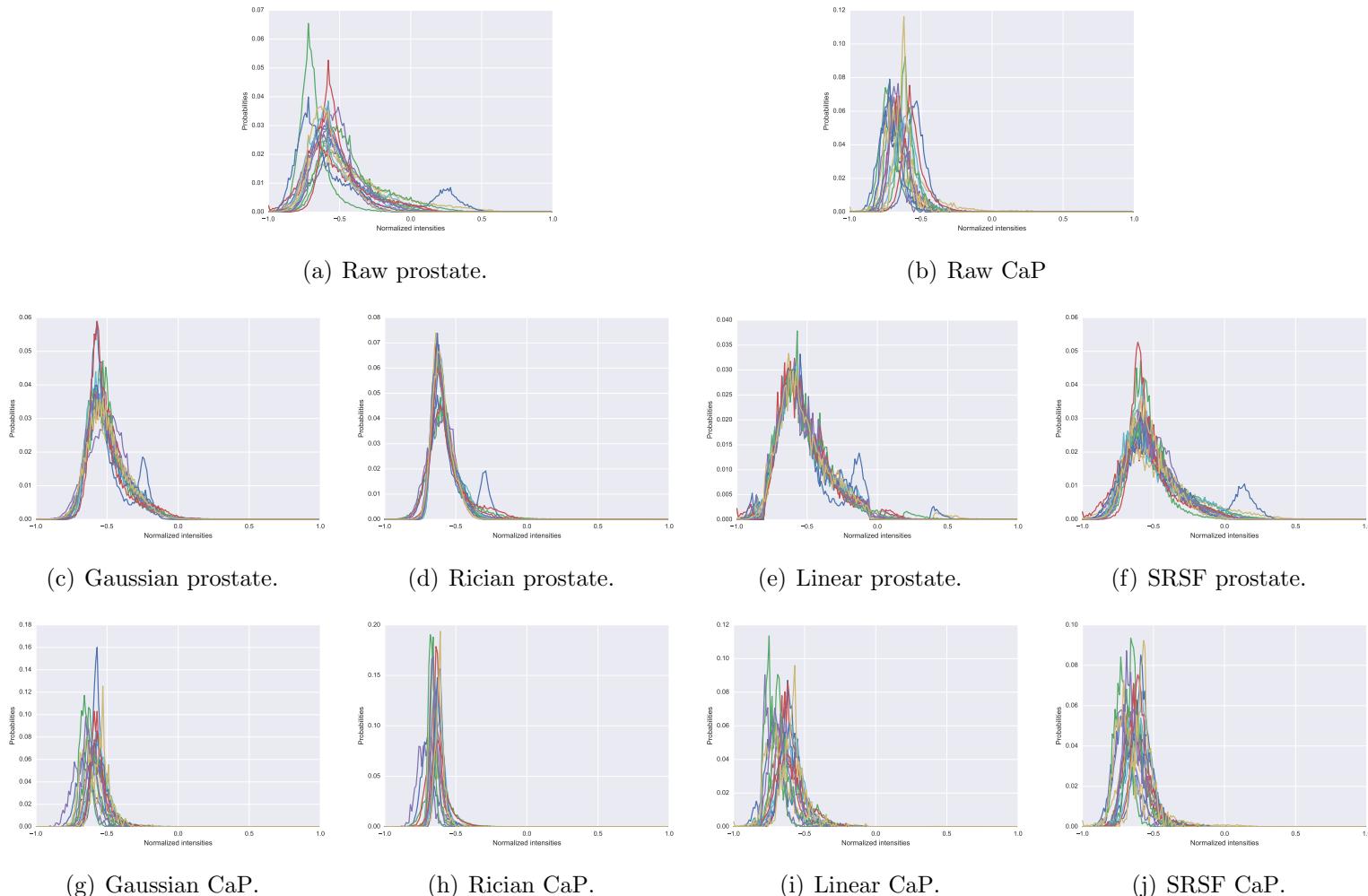
<sup>1</sup><https://bitbucket.org/tetonedge/fdasrsf>



**Figure 5.2:** Comparison of the mapping functions found with the piecewise-linear and SRSF-based normalization. Each curve corresponds to a mapping function for a single patient.

### 5.1.4 Results and discussion

**Qualitative results** Figure 5.3 depicts the alignment of the different PDFs using the different methods implemented. All the methods seem to address the problem of the PDF alignment of the full prostate data. However, the Rician normalization outperforms the other methods when focusing solely on the CaP data. The PDF computed in this specific area is more skewed from its original shape in the case of the piecewise-linear normalization than with the 3 other normalization strategies. The SRSF normalization gets unstable due to the warping function  $\gamma$  found which is in practise non-smooth as shown in Fig. 5.2(b).



**Figure 5.3:** Qualitative evaluation by visual inspection of the alignment of the PDFs for the full prostate and the CaP in T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI. The first row corresponds to the original PDF

**Quantitative results** In overall, all normalization methods improve the alignment of the PDFs. The parametric methods outperform the non-parametric while evaluating the PDF alignment considering the full prostate organ. Furthermore, the Rician normalization is more appropriate than the Gaussian normalization. The SRSF-based normalization is shown to perform poorly which might be due to the instability of the mapping function inferred. However, by focusing on the solely on the CaP region, the SRSF outperforms the other methods followed by the Rician normalization. Therefore, the Rician normalization outperforms the other methods with an AUC of 99.74 and 98.25 considering the full prostate and CaP, respectively.

### 5.1.5 Conclusion

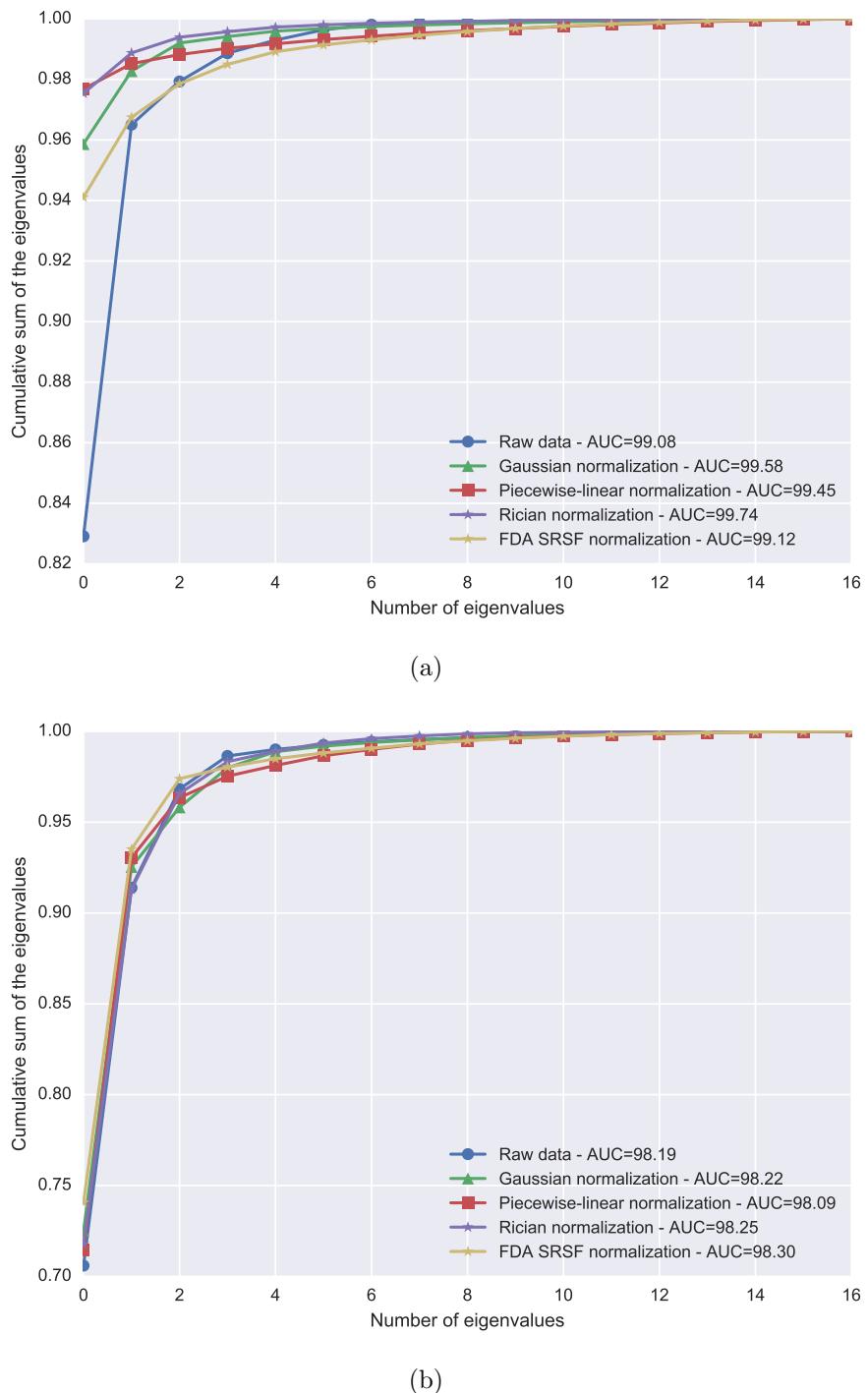
In this section, we propose to normalize the  $T_2$ -W-MRI prostate images using two new strategies: (i) based on a Rician *a priori* and (ii) based on a SRSF representation. An extensive comparison has been conducted showing that the Rician normalization outperforms the Gaussian, SRSF-based, and piecewise-linear normalization for  $T_2$ -W-MRI prostate images normalization. As avenues for future research, the contribution of the Rician normalization must be evaluated in a classification framework. Although our proposed evaluation metric seems more appropriate than the previous method, we think that complementary metric should be proposed. Furthermore, normalized  $T_2$ -W-MRI can be included with other modalities in order to perform classification using mp-MRI data.

## 5.2 Normalization of DCE-MRI images

This section focuses on DCE-MRI normalization. We recall that in DCE-MRI, a contrast media is injected intravenously and a set of images is acquired over time. Consequently, each voxel in an image corresponds to a dynamic signal which is related to both contrast agent concentration and the vascular properties of the tissue. Therefore, changes of the enhanced signal allows to discriminate healthy from CaP tissues. In fact, these properties are automatically extracted using quantitative or semi-quantitative approaches [144].

## 5. NORMALIZATION/STANDARDIZATION OF T2W-MRI AND DCE-MRI IMAGES

---



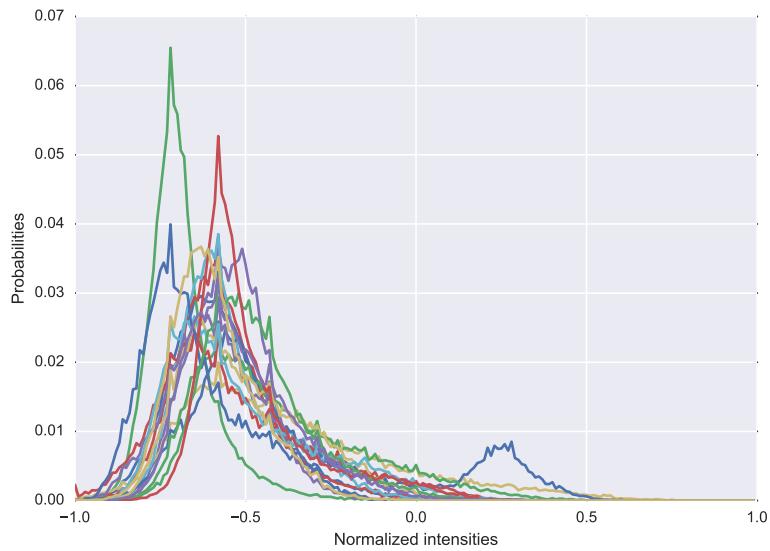
**Figure 5.4:** Spectral evaluation using PCA decomposition: (a) evaluation considering the full prostate, (b) evaluation considering only the CaP.

*Quantitative* approaches uses pharmacokinetic modelling based on a bicompartiment model, namely Brix [29] and Tofts [283] models. The parameters of the Brix model are inferred assuming a linear relationship between the media concentration and the MRI signal intensity. This assumption has shown, however, to lead to inaccurately estimate the pharmacokinetic parameters [105]. Instead, the Tofts model requires a conversion from the MRI signal intensity to concentration, which becomes a non-linear relationship using the specific equations of the MRI sequences (e.g., FLASH sequence). Tofts modelling suffers, however, from a higher complexity [91]. Indeed, the conversion using the non-linear approach requires to acquire a  $T_1$  map which is not always possible during clinical examination. Additionally, the parameter calculation requires the AIF which is challenging to measure and can also lead to an inaccurate estimation.

*Semi-quantitative* approaches are rather mathematical than pharmacokinetic modelling since no pharmacokinetic assumption regarding the relation between the MRI signal and the contrast agent are made [91, 115]. These methods offer the advantages to not require any knowledge about the MRI sequence nor any conversion from signal intensity to concentration. However, they present some limitations: the heuristic approach proposed by Huisman et al. [115] requires an initial estimate of the noise standard deviation of the signal as well as some manual tuning.

Nevertheless, all presented methods suffer from 2 major drawbacks: (i) inter-patient variability and (ii) loss of information. The inter-patient variability is mainly due to the acquisition process and consequently leads to generalization issue while applying a machine learning algorithm. All previous methods extract few discriminative parameters to describe the DCE-MRI signal which might lead to a loss of information.

In this section, we propose a fully automatic normalization method for DCE-MRI that reduces the inter-patient variability of the data. The benefit and simplicity of our approach will be shown by classifying the whole normalized DCE-MRI signal and comparing with the state-of-the-art quantitative and semi-quantitative methods. Additionally, we will show that using this normalization approach in conjunction with the quantitative methods improves the classification performance of most of the models. We also propose a new clustering-based method to segment



**Figure 5.5:** Illustration of the inter-patient variations in 17 different patients, using the PDF representation.

enhanced signals from the arteries, later used to estimate an AIF as well as an alternative approach to estimate the parameters of the semi-quantitative model proposed by [115].

This section is organized as follows: First, Sect. 5.2.1.1 details our normalization strategy for DCE-MRI data. Quantitative and semi-quantitative methods are summarized in Sect. 5.2.1.2 with insights about their implementations. Finally experiments and results to answer the previous stated challenges are reported in Sect. 5.2.2 while discussed in Sect. 5.2.3, followed by a concluding section.

### 5.2.1 Methodology

#### 5.2.1.1 Normalization of DCE-MRI images

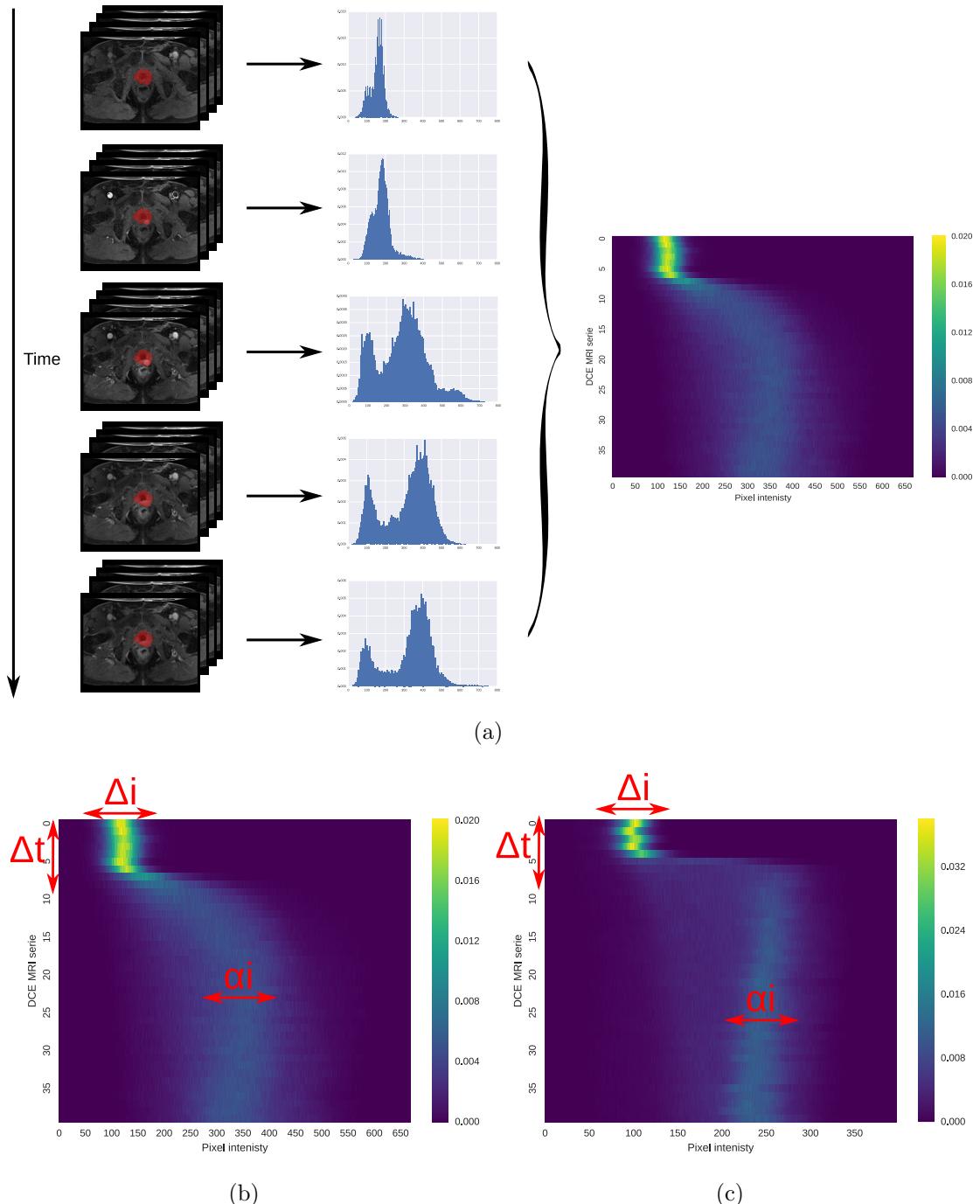
In this section, we propose a method to normalize DCE-MRI prostate data to reduce inter-patient variations, although it can be applied to any DCE-MRI sequences. As presented in the previous section, in T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI, these variations are characterized by a shift and a scaling of the intensities as illustrated by the intensity PDF in Fig. 5.5. Therefore, these variations can be corrected using a *z*-score

approach — i.e., normalizing the data by subtracting the mean and dividing by the standard deviation — assuming that the data follow a specific distribution [145].

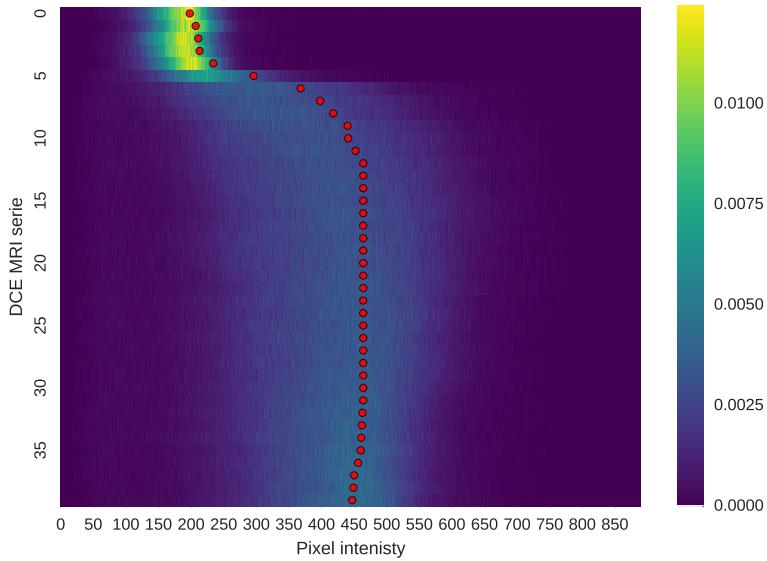
In DCE-MRI, the intensity PDF of prostate gland does not follow a unique type of distribution such as Rician or Gaussian distribution, as shown in Fig. 5.6(a). Indeed, the inter-patient variations are more complex due to the temporal acquisition. A better representation to observe these variations is to represent the intensity PDF of the prostate gland over time — requiring to segment the prostate — using a heatmap representation as shown in Fig. 5.6(a). Analyzing this heatmap representation across patients (see Fig. 5.6(c)), the following variations are highlighted: (i) intensity offsets  $\Delta_i$  of the PDF peak, (ii) a time offset  $\Delta_t$  depending of the contrast agent arrival, and (iii) a change of scale  $\alpha_i$  related to the signal enhancement. Therefore, our normalization method should attenuate all these variations and be performed globally across the different time sequences rather than for each independent sequence.

**Graph-based intensity offsets correction** Before to standardize each sequence, the first step of the normalization is to cancel the intensity specific at each patient, occurring due to the media injection. As previously mentioned, the intensity PDF does not always follow either a Rician or a Gaussian distribution over time, in DCE-MRI. Therefore, the mean of these distributions cannot be used as a potential estimate for these offsets. Additionally, these offsets should be characterized by a smooth transition between series over time. Thus, this problem is solved using the graph-theory: considering the intensity PDF over time as shown in Fig. 5.6(a), the offsets correspond to the boundary splitting the heatmap in two partitions such that they are as close as possible to the peak of the intensity PDF, as depicted in Fig. 5.7. Given the heatmap, a directed weighted graph  $\mathcal{G} = (\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{E})$  is built by taking each bar — i.e., the probability for a given time and pixel intensity — of the heatmap as a node and connecting each pair of bars by an edge. The edge weight  $w_{ij}$  between 2 nodes  $i$  and  $j$  corresponding to 2 pixels at position

## 5. NORMALIZATION/STANDARDIZATION OF T2W-MRI AND DCE-MRI IMAGES



**Figure 5.6:** DCE normalization: (a) Illustration of the heatmap representation: all PDFs of the prostate gland are concatenated together to build an heatmap; (b)-(c) Illustration of inter-patient variations (i.e.,  $\Delta_i$ ,  $\Delta_t$ , and  $\alpha_i$ ) PDF over time of two patients in a DCE-MRI.



**Figure 5.7:** Illustration of the estimator found using the shortest-path through the graph.

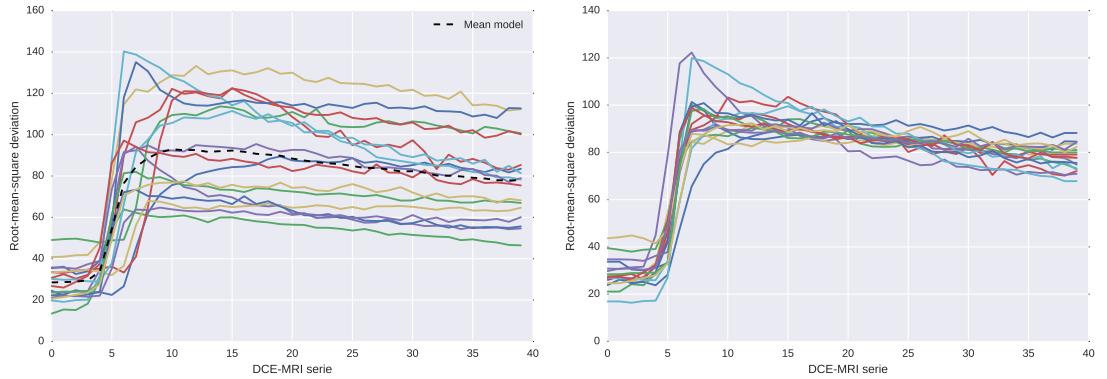
$(x_i, y_i)$  and  $(x_j, y_j)$ , respectively, is defined as in Eq. (5.11):

$$w_{ij} = \begin{cases} \alpha \exp\left(1 - \frac{H(i)}{\max(H)}\right) & \text{if } x_j = x_i + 1 \text{ and } y_j = y_i, \\ (1 - \alpha) \exp\left(1 - \frac{H(i)}{\max(H)}\right) & \text{if } x_j = x_i \text{ and } y_j = y_i + 1, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} \quad (5.11)$$

where  $H$  is the heatmap,  $\alpha$  is a smoothing parameter controlling the partitioning.

Therefore, these offsets related to  $\Delta_i$  are estimated by finding the shortest-path to cross the graph using Dijkstra's algorithm. The entry and exiting nodes are set to be the bin with the maximum probability for the first DCE-MRI serie and the bin corresponding to the median value for the last DCE-MRI serie, respectively. To ensure a robust estimation of these offsets, the process of finding the shortest-path is repeated in an iterative manner by shifting the data and updating the heatmap as well as the graph  $\mathcal{G}$ . The procedure is stopped once the offset found does not change. In general, this process is not repeated more than 3 iterations. The parameter  $\alpha$  is set to 0.9, empirically. Figure 5.7 illustrates the final estimation of the offsets  $\Delta_i$  (i.e., red landmark) found for each DCE-MRI serie. Therefore, each intensity offset is subtracted for each DCE-MRI.

## 5. NORMALIZATION/STANDARDIZATION OF T2W-MRI AND DCE-MRI IMAGES



(a) RMSD computed for each patient of our dataset.  
(b) RMSD after alignment using the curve parametric model.

**Figure 5.8:** Illustration of the correction of the time offset and the data dispersion.

**Time offset and data dispersion correction** The next variations to correct are the time offset  $\Delta_t$  and the data dispersion  $\sigma_i$ . By computing the root-mean-square deviation (RMSD) of the intensities for each DCE-MRI serie, one can observe these two variations as shown in Fig. 5.8(a). Therefore, to correct these variations, we propose to register each patient RMSD to a mean model which corresponds to the mean of all patients RMSD. The parametric model to perform the registration is formulated as in Eq. (5.12):

$$T(\alpha, \tau, f(t)) = \alpha f(t - \tau), \quad (5.12)$$

where  $\tau$  and  $\alpha$  are the two parameters handling the time offset  $\Delta_i$  and global scale  $\sigma_i$ , respectively,  $f(\cdot)$  is the RMSD function defined as:

$$f(t) = \sqrt{\left( \frac{\sum_{n=1}^N x(t)_n^2}{N} \right)}, \quad (5.13)$$

where  $x(t)_n$  is the shifted intensity of a sample from a specific DCE-MRI serie at time  $t$  from a total number of  $N$  samples.

Therefore the registration problem is equivalent to:

$$\arg \min_{\alpha, \tau} = \sum_{t=1}^N [T(\alpha, \tau, f(t)) - \mu(t)]^2, \quad (5.14)$$

where  $\mu(\cdot)$  is the mean model,  $N$  is the number of DCE-MRI serie.

Illustration of the correction applied to each RMSD patient is shown in Fig. 5.8(b).

Once all these parameters have been inferred, the data are shifted as well as scaled.

The resulting normalized data can be used into 2 fashions: (i) each normalized signal can be used as a whole to determine whether the corresponding voxel is healthy or cancerous or (ii) the normalized data can be fitted using a quantitative method, as presented in the next section.

### 5.2.1.2 Quantification of DCE-MRI

The quantitative approaches for detection of DCE-based features have been briefly discussed in Sect. 3.2.2.2. In this section, we present in details the different methods which have been used for the quantification of DCE-MRI for CaP detection [144] and which will be used for comparison in this work. Furthermore, we would like to emphasize the following additional contributions for this section: (i) a novel automatic AIF estimation algorithm based on clustering and (ii) a simplified semi-quantitative method using constrained optimization.

**Brix and Hoffmann models** In the Brix model [29], the MRI signal intensity is assumed to be proportional to the media concentration. Therefore, the model is expressed as in Eq. (5.15) (see also Eq. (3.31)):

$$s_n(t) = 1 + A \left[ \frac{\exp(k_{el}t') - 1}{k_{ep}(k_{ep} - k_{el})} \exp(-k_{el}t) - \frac{\exp(k_{ep}t') - 1}{k_{el}(k_{ep} - k_{el})} \exp(-k_{ep}t) \right], \quad (5.15)$$

with

$$s_n(t) = \frac{s(t)}{S_0}, \quad (5.16)$$

## 5. NORMALIZATION/STANDARDIZATION OF T2W-MRI AND DCE-MRI IMAGES

---

where  $s(t)$  and  $S_0$  are the MRI signal intensity at time  $t$  and the average pre-contrast MRI signal intensity, respectively;  $A$ ,  $k_{el}$ , and  $k_{ep}$  are the constant proportional to the transfer constant, the diffusion rate constant, and the rate constant, respectively. Additionally,  $t'$  is set such that  $0 \leq t \leq \tau$ ,  $t' = t$  and afterwards while  $t > \tau$ ,  $t' = \tau$ .

Hoffmann et al. [109] proposed a similar model as expressed in Eq. (5.17), which derive from the Brix model:

$$s_n(t) = 1 + \frac{A}{\tau} \left[ \frac{k_{ep}(\exp(k_{el}t') - 1)}{k_{el}(k_{ep} - k_{el})} \exp(-k_{el}t) - \frac{\exp(k_{ep}t') - 1}{(k_{ep} - k_{el})} \exp(-k_{ep}t) \right], \quad (5.17)$$

in which the constant  $A$  is redefined by isolating the parameter  $\tau$ .

The parameters  $A$ ,  $k_{el}$ , and  $k_{ep}$  are estimated by fitting the model using non-linear least-squares optimization solved with Levenberg-Marquardt.

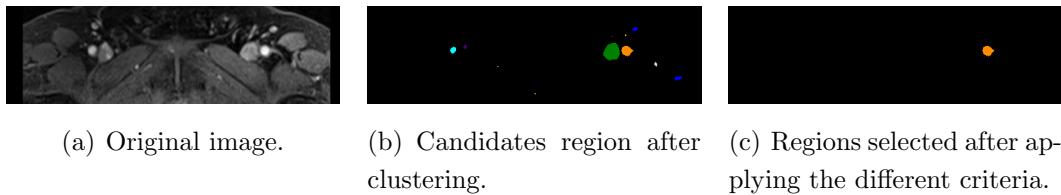
**Tofts model** The extended Tofts model is formulated as in Eq. (5.18) (see also Eq. (3.32)):

$$C_t(t) = K_{trans} C_p(t) * \exp(-k_{ep}t) + v_p C_p(t), \quad (5.18)$$

where  $*$  is the convolution operator;  $C_t(t)$  and  $C_p(t)$  are the concentrations of contrast agent in the tissue and in the plasma, respectively;  $K_{trans}$ ,  $k_{ep}$ , and  $v_p$  are the volume transfer constant, the diffusion rate constant, and the plasma volume fraction, respectively.

Therefore, Tofts model requires to: (i) detect candidate voxels from the femoral or iliac arteries and estimate a patient-based AIF signal, (ii) convert the MRI signal intensity (i.e., AIF and dynamic signal) to a concentration, and (iii) in the case of a population-based AIF, estimate an AIF signal.

**Segmentation of artery voxels and patient-based AIF estimation** The AIF signal from DCE-MRI can be manually estimated by selecting the most-enhanced voxels from the femoral or iliac arteries [180]. Few methods have been proposed to address the automated extraction of AIF signal. Chen et al. filtered successively the possible candidates to be considered as AIF such that [43]: (i) dynamic signals with small peak and voxels with a small



**Figure 5.9:** Illustration of the segmentation of the area used to determine the AIF.

wash-in are rejected by thresholding, (ii) a blob detector is used and large enough regions are kept, and (iii) circular and cylindricality criteria are used to reject the false positives. Zhu et al. proposed an iterative method selecting voxels which best fit a gamma variate function [323]. However, it requires to compute first and second derivatives as well as maximum curvature points. Shanbhag et al. proposed a 4-steps algorithm [72, 248]: (i) remove slices with artefacts and find the best slices based on intrinsic anatomic landmarks and enhancement characteristics, (ii) find the voxel candidates using the maximum enhanced voxels and a multi-label maximum entropy based thresholding algorithm, (iii) exclude region next to the endorectal coil, and (iv) select the best 5 candidates which meet enhancement characteristics and that are correlated.

All the above methods are rather complex compromising robustness and generalisation. Thus we propose a simpler method which is based on the following reasonable assumptions: (i) all possible AIF signal candidates should have a similar shape, (ii) a high enhancement, and (iii) the arteries should be almost round and within a size range. Therefore, each slice is clustered into regions using K-means clustering with  $k = 6$ . The cluster made of the most enhanced signals is selected since it contains the artery signals. In this regard, the selection criteria corresponds to the 90<sup>th</sup> percentile of the maximum DCE-MRI signal. Finally, regions with an eccentricity smaller than 0.5 and an area in the range of [100, 400] voxels are kept. Additionally, to remove voxels contaminated by partial volume effect, only the 10% most enhanced voxels of the possible candidates are kept as proposed by [242] and the average signal is computed. A summary of the different segmentation

## 5. NORMALIZATION/STANDARDIZATION OF T2W-MRI AND DCE-MRI IMAGES

---

steps is presented in Fig. 5.9.

**Conversion of MRI signal intensity to concentration** To estimate the free parameters of the Tofts model (see Eq. (5.18)), the concentration  $C_t(t)$  and  $C_p(t)$  need to be computed from the MRI signal intensity and the AIF signal, respectively. This conversion is based on the equation of the FLASH sequence — see A for details — and is formulated as in Eq. (5.19):

$$c(t) = \frac{1}{TR \cdot r_1} \ln \left( \frac{1 - \cos \alpha \cdot S^* \frac{s(t)}{S_0}}{1 - S^* \frac{s(t)}{S_0}} \right) - \frac{R_{10}}{r_1}, \quad (5.19)$$

with,

$$S^* = \frac{1 - \exp(-TR \cdot R_{10})}{1 - \cos \alpha \cdot \exp(-TR \cdot R_{10})}, \quad (5.20)$$

where  $s(t)$  is the MRI signal,  $S_0$  is the MRI signal prior to the injection of the contrast media,  $\alpha$  is the flip angle,  $TR$  is the repetition time (TR),  $R_{10}$  is the pre-contrast tissue relaxation time also equal to  $\frac{1}{T_{10}}$ , and  $r_1$  is the relaxitivity coefficient of the contrast agent.

$T_{10}$  can be estimated from the acquisition of a  $T_1$  map. However, this modality is not part of the clinical trial in this research and the value of  $T_{10}$  is fixed to 1600 ms for both blood and prostate, in accordance with the values found in the literature [36, 60, 72].

**Estimation of population-based AIF** While estimating the pharmacokinetic parameters from Tofts model, the AIF concentration  $C_p(t)$  can be computed either from the patient or a population. We presented in the two previous sections the algorithms which allows to estimate the patient-based AIF concentration. To compare with the previous approach, we also computed a population-based AIF which will be also used later to compare the performance of both approaches. In that regard, the population-based AIF was estimated as in [180] by fitting the average patient-based AIFs to the model of [207] which is formulated as in Eq. (5.21):

$$C_p(t) = \sum_{n=1}^2 \frac{A_n}{\sigma_n \sqrt{2\pi}} \exp \left( \frac{-(t - T_n)^2}{2\sigma_n^2} \right) + \frac{\alpha \exp(-\beta t)}{1 + \exp -s(t - \tau)}, \quad (5.21)$$

where  $A_n$ ,  $T_n$ , and  $\sigma_n$  are the scaling constants, centers, and widths of the  $n^{\text{th}}$  Gaussian,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are the amplitude and decay constant of the exponential; and  $s$  and  $\tau$  are the width and center of the sigmoid function, respectively.

The parameters are estimated by fitting the model using a constrained non-linear least-squares optimization, solved with the Trust Region Reflective algorithm [258] and bounding the parameters to be positive.

**PUN model** Gliozzi et al. showed that PUN approach can be used for DCE-MRI analysis [91]. The model has been successfully used in a CAD system proposed by Giannini et al. [85]. This model can be expressed as in Eq. (5.22) (see also Eq. (3.34)):

$$s_n(t) = \exp \left[ rt + \frac{1}{\beta} (a_0 - r) (\exp(\beta t) - 1) \right], \quad (5.22)$$

with

$$s_n(t) = \frac{s(t) - S_0}{S_0}, \quad (5.23)$$

where  $s(t)$  and  $S_0$  are the MRI signal intensity at time  $t$  and the average pre-contrast MRI signal intensity, respectively;  $r$ ,  $a_0$ , and  $\beta$  are the free parameters of the model.

The parameters are estimated by fitting the model using non-linear least-squares optimization solved with Levenberg-Marquardt.

**Semi-quantitative analysis** The semi-quantitative analysis of the DCE-MRI is equivalent to extracting curve characteristics directly from the signal without a strict theoretical pharmacokinetic meaning (see Table 3.7). In this work, we use the model presented by Huisman et al. [115] which formulated the MRI signal as in Eq. (5.24):

$$s(t) = \begin{cases} S_0 & 0 \leq t \leq t_0 \\ S_M - (S_M - S_0) \exp \left( \frac{-(t-t_0)}{\tau} \right) & t_0 < t \leq t_0 + 2\tau \\ S_M - (S_M - S_0) \exp \left( \frac{-(t-t_0)}{\tau} \right) + w(t - t_0 + 2\tau) & t > t_0 + 2\tau \end{cases} \quad (5.24)$$

## 5. NORMALIZATION/STANDARDIZATION OF T2W-MRI AND DCE-MRI IMAGES

---

where  $s(t)$  is the MRI signal intensity,  $S_0$  is the pre-contrast signal intensity,  $t_0$  is the time corresponding to the start of enhancement,  $S_M$  and  $\tau$  is the maximum of the signal and the exponential time constant, and  $w$  is the slope of the linear part.

Huisman et al. [115] argue that curve fitting via least-squares minimization using Nelder-Mead algorithm leads to inaccurate estimation of the free parameters: mainly the issue comes from an incorrect estimation of the start of enhancement  $t_0$  leading to incorrect estimation of the other parameters. Therefore, they propose to: (i) estimate robustly  $t_0$ , (ii) estimate  $S_0$  by averaging the samples between 0 and  $t_0$  (ii) estimate  $w$  depending if the slope is significant or not, (iii) estimate  $S_M$  which should be the point at the intersection of the most probable slope line and the plateau.

Instead of these successive estimations, we propose a unified optimization in which  $t_0$  is fixed since that this is a key parameter. Therefore,  $t_0$  is robustly estimated from the AIF signal since that this is the most enhanced signal in which the start of enhancement is easily identifiable. The AIF signal is computed as presented previously.  $t_0$  is estimated by finding the maximum of the first derivative of the AIF signal, always occurring at the beginning of the signal. Then, the function in Eq. (5.24) is fitted using non-linear least squares with the Trust Region Reflective algorithm [258]. Furthermore, the parameters  $\tau$  and  $S_M$  are bounded during the optimization to ensure robust estimations.  $\tau$  is bounded between  $t_0$  and  $t_f$  which is the time of the last sample while  $S_M$  is bounded between  $S_0$  and  $\max(s(t))$ .

From Eq. (5.24), the following features are extracted: (i) the wash-in corresponding to the slope between  $t_0$  and  $t_0 + 2\tau$ , (ii) the wash-out corresponding to the parameter  $w$ , (iii) the area under the curve between  $t_0$  and the end of the signal, (iv) the exponential time constant  $\tau$ , and (v) the relative enhancement  $S_M - S_0$ .

### 5.2.2 Experiment and results

The experiments are conducted on a subset of the public mp-MRI prostate presented in Sect. 4.2.2. We used the 3 T dataset which is composed of a total of 20

**Table 5.1:** Coefficient of determination  $R^2$  (i.e.,  $\mu (\pm\sigma)$ ), while fitting data with the different quantification models.

Data type	Brix	Hoffmann	Tofts pop. AIF	Tofts pat. AIF	PUN	Semi- quantitative
Un-normalized	0.85 ( $\pm 0.11$ )	0.81 ( $\pm 0.17$ )	0.84 ( $\pm 0.14$ )	0.88 ( $\pm 0.12$ )	0.27 ( $\pm 0.18$ )	0.64 ( $\pm 0.24$ )
Normalized	0.92 ( $\pm 0.05$ )	0.72 ( $\pm 0.32$ )	0.92 ( $\pm 0.06$ )	0.90 ( $\pm 0.10$ )	0.28 ( $\pm 0.20$ )	0.75 ( $\pm 0.20$ )

patients of which 18 patients had biopsy proven CaP and 2 patients are “healthy” with negative biopsies. In this study, our subset consists of 17 patients with CaP.

The DCE-MRI sequences are resampled using the spatial information of the T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and missing data are interpolated using a linear interpolation. The volumes of the DCE-MRI dynamic are rigidly registered, to remove any patient motion during the acquisition. Furthermore, a non-rigid registration is performed between the T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and DCE-MRI in order to propagate the prostate zones and CaP ground-truths. The resampling is implemented in C++ using the Insight Segmentation and Registration Toolkit [117].

The implementation of the registration (C++), normalization (Python), and classification pipeline (Python) are publicly available on GitHub<sup>1</sup> [143]. The data used for this work are also publicly available<sup>2</sup> [146].

### 5.2.2.1 Goodness of model fitting

Parameter estimation of the quantification methods are related to fit a specific model to the DCE-MRI data. Therefore, this section reports the goodness of fitting by computing the coefficient of determination  $R^2$  such as in Eq. (5.25)

$$R^2 = 1 - \frac{\sum_{t=1}^T (s_t - \hat{s}_t)^2}{\sum_{t=1}^T (s_t - \bar{s})^2}, \quad (5.25)$$

where  $s_t$  and  $\hat{s}_t$  are the signal to be fitted and the estimated signal at time  $t$ , respectively;  $\bar{s}$  is the average signal to be fitted.

Mean and standard-deviation of the coefficient of determination  $R^2$  is reported in Table 5.1 for each quantification model. Brix, Hoffmann, and Tofts models are

<sup>1</sup><https://github.com/I2Cvb/lemaître-2016-nov/tree/master>

<sup>2</sup><https://zenodo.org/record/61163>

## 5. NORMALIZATION/STANDARDIZATION OF T2W-MRI AND DCE-MRI IMAGES

---

**Table 5.2:** AUC (i.e.,  $\mu (\pm\sigma)$ ) for each individual pharmacokinetic parameter using a RF classifier.

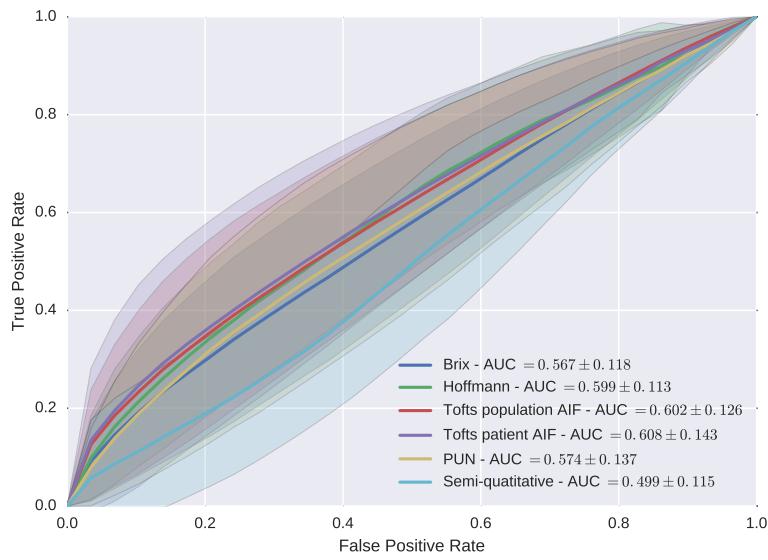
Features	Un-normalized data	Normalized data
<b>Brix model</b>		
$A$	0.540 ( $\pm 0.069$ )	0.555 ( $\pm 0.080$ )
$k_{el}$	0.549 ( $\pm 0.062$ )	0.577 ( $\pm 0.093$ )
$k_{ep}$	0.506 ( $\pm 0.032$ )	0.497 ( $\pm 0.019$ )
<b>Hoffmann model</b>		
$A$	0.516 ( $\pm 0.020$ )	0.508 ( $\pm 0.031$ )
$k_{el}$	0.545 ( $\pm 0.066$ )	0.529 ( $\pm 0.065$ )
$k_{ep}$	0.550 ( $\pm 0.063$ )	0.545 ( $\pm 0.060$ )
<b>Tofts model with population AIF</b>		
$K_{trans}$	0.556 ( $\pm 0.086$ )	0.565 ( $\pm 0.097$ )
$k_{ep}$	0.506 ( $\pm 0.026$ )	0.528 ( $\pm 0.038$ )
$v_p$	0.533 ( $\pm 0.064$ )	0.548 ( $\pm 0.082$ )
<b>Tofts model with patient AIF</b>		
$K_{trans}$	0.563 ( $\pm 0.077$ )	0.548 ( $\pm 0.060$ )
$k_{ep}$	0.492 ( $\pm 0.025$ )	0.491 ( $\pm 0.020$ )
$v_p$	0.530 ( $\pm 0.069$ )	0.495 ( $\pm 0.033$ )
<b>PUN model</b>		
$a_0$	0.521 ( $\pm 0.040$ )	0.530 ( $\pm 0.045$ )
$r$	0.550 ( $\pm 0.085$ )	0.573 ( $\pm 0.097$ )
$\beta$	0.531 ( $\pm 0.051$ )	0.549 ( $\pm 0.068$ )
<b>Semi-quantitative analysis</b>		
wash-in	0.587 ( $\pm 0.107$ )	0.533 ( $\pm 0.032$ )
wash-out	0.516 ( $\pm 0.037$ )	0.486 ( $\pm 0.035$ )
IAUC	0.506 ( $\pm 0.048$ )	0.513 ( $\pm 0.032$ )
$\tau$	0.565 ( $\pm 0.104$ )	0.537 ( $\pm 0.089$ )
$S_M - S_0$	0.560 ( $\pm 0.083$ )	0.532 ( $\pm 0.029$ )

fitted with a coefficient  $R^2$  superior to 0.80. Additionally, the proposed PUN model does not seem to fit well the data. Data normalization improves the coefficient  $R^2$  for all the methods apart of the Hoffmann model. The large standard deviation for this model might imply that there are some cases where the fitting fails.

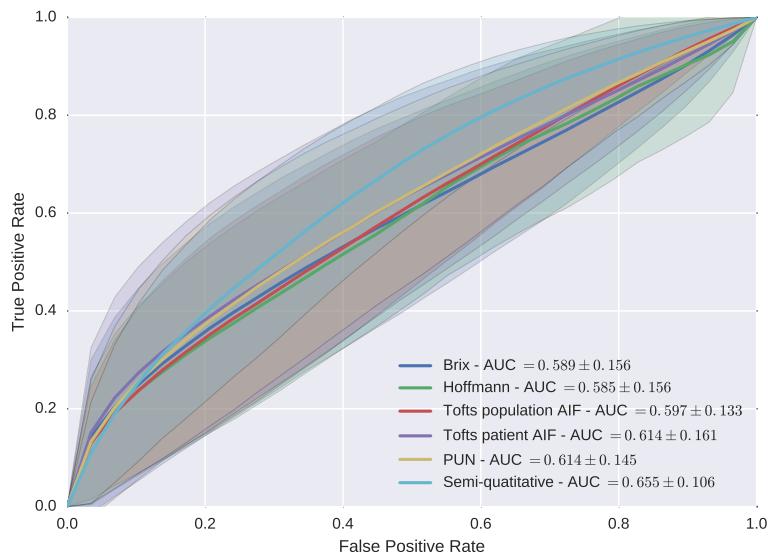
### 5.2.2.2 Detection of CaP using pharmacokinetic parameters

To study the potential benefit of our normalization, CaP are detected at a voxel level using pharmacokinetic parameters estimated from un-normalized and normalized DCE-MRI data. Each individual pharmacokinetic parameter is classified to evaluate their individual discriminative power to detect CaP. Therefore, a RF classifier is used in conjunction with a leave-one-patient-out cross-validation (LOPO

## 5.2 Normalization of DCE-MRI images

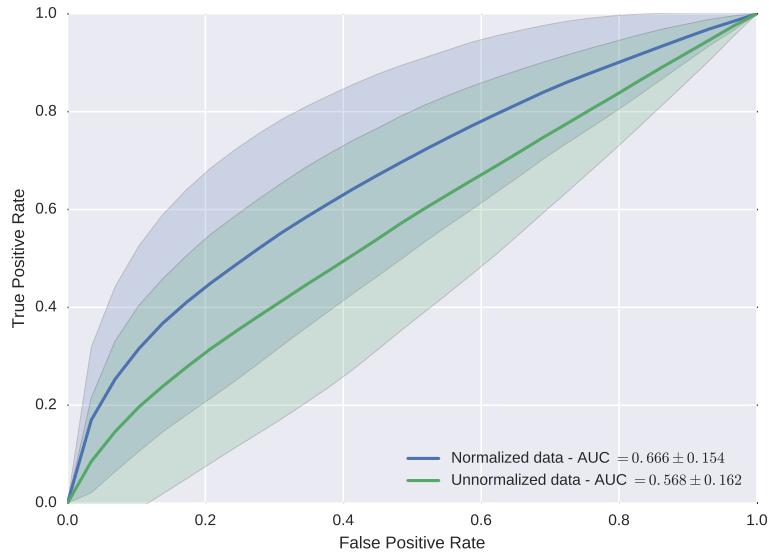


(a) Without normalization.



(b) With normalization.

**Figure 5.10:** ROC analysis using a RF classifier (a) with and (b) without normalization of DCE-MRI data for different pharmacokinetic models.



**Figure 5.11:** ROC analysis using the entire DCE-MRI signal with and without normalization in conjunction with a RF classifier.

CV). The use of RF is motivated since that it leads to the best performance in the state-of-the-art methods [144, 158]. Results are summarized in Table 5.2 in terms of AUC. Normalization can improve the detection of CaP; however, the benefit of normalization is more obvious by combining together the pharmacokinetic features of a given model — e.g.,  $A$ ,  $k_{ep}$ , and  $k_{el}$  for Brix model —, as previously done in traditional CAD system [144]. For the latter configuration, results are summarized by performing a ROC analysis and computing the AUC, as reported in Fig. 5.10. Quantification using normalized data outperforms quantification using un-normalized data in terms of classification performance apart of Hoffmann and Tofts population-based AIF models. The reasons behind the decrease of the AUC might be related to: (i) a poor fitting as discussed in Sect. 5.2.2.1 (cf., Hoffmann model) and (ii) a small number of patients while estimating some parameters (cf., Tofts model). The best classification performance are obtained using the semi-quantitative approach with an AUC of 0.655.

### 5.2.2.3 Classification of the entire enhanced DCE-MRI signal

As stated in the introduction, the quantification methods are extracting a set of parameters characterizing the enhancement DCE-MRI signal. However, this extraction might lead to a loss of information. This experiment is performed to assess if making use of the whole DCE-MRI signal instead of the just the pharmacokinetic parameters can improve the classification performance. Therefore, each enhanced DCE-MRI signal, normalized and un-normalized, is classified using a RF classifier in a LOPO CV fashion. The ROC analysis and AUC are reported in Fig. 5.11. Classification without normalization lead to the worst performance, with an AUC of 0.568. However, data normalization in conjunction with the use of the whole DCE-MRI signal is the strategy which outperforms all others, with an AUC of 0.666.

### 5.2.3 Discussion and conclusion

The experiments conducted in the previous section can give rise to several discussions. In Tofts quantification, two different approaches have been used to infer the pharmacokinetic parameters: using a population-based or a patient-based AIF. The patient-based AIF approach leads to better classification performance. However, there are two shortcomings to take into account while advancing this fact: (i)  $T_{10}$  parameter has been fixed and not computed from a  $T_1$  map and (ii) the population-based AIF has been estimated from a cohort of only 17 patients. These two limitations have to be considered while advancing that population-based AIF modelling is outperforming patient-based AIF modelling.

The best classification performance is reached by normalizing the DCE-MRI data and use the whole enhanced signal as feature, emphasizing the fact that a loss of information while extracting quantitative parameters. Furthermore, this normalization is a less complex process than all quantification methods. However, this strategy suffers from one drawback: the training time of the RF classifier increases since that from 3 to 5 features, the feature space becomes a 40 dimensions space.

Nevertheless, this study is performed on a small cohort of patients using a single MRI machine. Generalizing the results of this study on a larger dataset

## 5. NORMALIZATION/STANDARDIZATION OF T2W-MRI AND DCE-MRI IMAGES

---

acquired from different commercial systems have to be considered to study the robustness of the proposed approach.

In this work, we presented a new method for normalizing/standardizing DCE-MRI data. This method aimed at reducing the inter-patient variations occurring during data acquisition. A graph-based approach was used to correct intensity offset in conjunction with a model-based correction to reduce time offset as well as intensity scaling. We show the benefit of our normalization method prior to extract quantitative and semi-quantitative features, with a significant improvement of the classification performance. Nevertheless, we also show that using the whole normalized DCE-MRI signal outperforms all quantitative approaches.

As avenues for future research, this normalization has to be part of a mp-MRI CAD system in which DCE-MRI modality needs to be combined with other complementary modalities.

# Chapter 6

## Proposed CAD system for CaP

In this chapter, we develop and investigate a CAD system for the CaP detection, using all MRI modalities, namely T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI, DCE-MRI, DW-MRI, and MRSI. Furthermore, we address some of the issues drawn in the conclusion of Chap. 3: (i) the methods investigated in Chap. 5 are used in the pre-processing step of the proposed CAD; (ii) the discriminative power of each individual modality is investigated; (iii) the problem of learning from imbalanced dataset is investigated using state-of-the-art methods as well as (iv) several strategies for feature selection and combination.

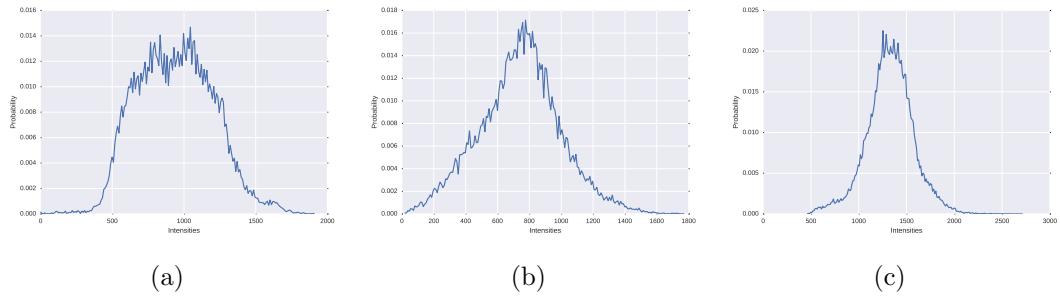
Therefore, the organization of this chapter is as follows: the methodology is described in Sect. 6.1 by presenting the image regularization framework as well as the image classification framework. Section 6.2 provides different experiments to investigate the performance of the proposed CAD system. This chapter is concluded by a concise discussion in Sect. 6.3.

### 6.1 Methodology

Our mp-MRI CAD system consists of seven different steps: pre-processing, segmentation, registration, feature detection, balancing, feature selection/extraction, and finally classification.

## 6. PROPOSED CAD SYSTEM FOR CAP

---



**Figure 6.1:** Illustration of the variability of the PDF of the ADC coefficients within the prostate for 3 patients.

### 6.1.1 Pre-processing

The reader can refer to Sect. 3.1.1 to have an extensive overview of the state-of-the-art methods used to pre-process mp-MRI data. Three types of pre-processing are used for MRI images: (i) noise filtering, (ii) bias correction, and (iii) standardization/normalization. Our dataset is based on 3 T images without endorectal coil and therefore, the two first types of correction have not been considered as necessary. Normalization is, however, a crucial step to reduce the inter-patient variations which allows to improve the learning during the classification stage. Chap. 5 presented two normalization methods to pre-process  $T_2$ -W-MRI and DCE-MRI, respectively. Therefore, we used these methods to standardize these images. Regarding the ADC map normalization, the PDF within the prostate does not follow a known distribution as depicted in Fig. 6.1. Thus, one cannot use a parametric model to normalize these images and a non-parametric piecewise-linear normalization [195] is the best option for this case.

Additionally, the MRSI modality requires a specific pre-processing based on signal processing rather than image processing. Therefore, the MRSI modality has been pre-processed to correct the phase, baseline, and frequency. Regarding the problem of phase correction and frequency alignment, we use the most efficient method of the state-of-the-art review in Sect. 3.1.1. Indeed, as Parfait et al. and Trigui et al. [206, 286, 287], the phase of each MRSI spectra is corrected using the approach of Chen et al. [44]. Along the same line, the frequency shift of each spectra is corrected by aligning to 4.65 ppm the maximum of an inferred function

fitted to the residuals of water, using a Voigt profile as in Eq. (6.1).

$$V(x; \sigma, \gamma) = \frac{\mathbf{R}[w(z)]}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}, \quad (6.1)$$

where  $\mathbf{R}[w(z)]$  is the real part of the Faddeva function for  $z = \frac{x+i\gamma}{\sigma\sqrt{2}}$ .

By assessing the qualitative results obtained in [205], the baseline correction method used by Parfait et al. and Trigui et al. does not provide an optimal solution for that matter. The iterative low-pass filter enforces too much the smoothness of the baseline. Xi and Rocke proposed a baseline detection derived from a parametric smoothing model [318]. The NMR signal is formalized as a sum of a pure signal, the baseline function, and an additive Gaussian noise such as:

$$y_i = b_i + \mu_i e^{n_i} + \varepsilon_i, \quad (6.2)$$

where  $y_i$  is the NMR signal,  $b_i$  is the baseline,  $\mu_i$  is the true signal, and  $n_i$  and  $\varepsilon_i$  are Gaussian noises.

Xi and Rocke propose to find the baseline function through an iterative optimization by maximizing the following cost function:

$$F(b) = \sum_{i=1}^N b_i - \frac{A^* N^4}{\sigma} \sum_{i=1}^N (b_{i+1} + b_{i-1} - 2b_i)^2 - \frac{1.25 B^*}{\sigma} \sum_{i=1}^N (b_i - \gamma_i)^2 g(b_i - \gamma_i), \quad (6.3)$$

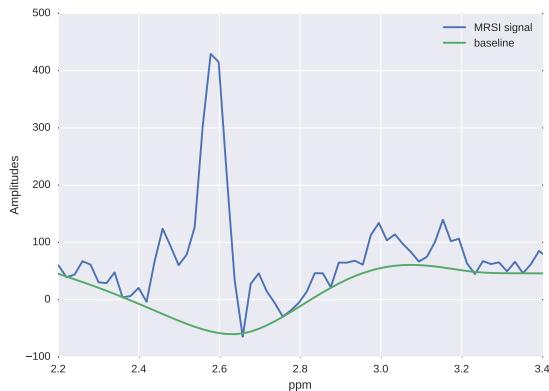
where  $g(b_i - \gamma_i)$  is the Heaviside function,  $A^*$  and  $B^*$  are the terms controlling the smoothness and negative penalties, respectively,  $\sigma$  is an estimation of the standard deviation of the noise, and  $N$  is the total number of points in the MRSI signal.

The standard deviation of the noise  $\sigma$  is estimated as in [318], and the  $A^*$  and  $B^*$  are empirically set to  $5 \times 10^{-6}$  and 100, respectively, for all the MRSI signal. Setting these parameters allows to obtain an estimation of a smooth and possibly negative baseline, required by the aspect of the citrate peak in our MRSI acquisition, as depicted in Fig. 6.2.

Additionally, each MRSI spectrum is normalized using the  $L_2$  norm, which has been shown to be the most efficient normalization method in MRSI as discussed in Sect. 3.1.1.

## 6. PROPOSED CAD SYSTEM FOR CAP

---



**Figure 6.2:** Illustration of the detection of the baseline on an MRSI spectrum.

### 6.1.2 Segmentation and registration

For this study, no segmentation method has been developed and the manual segmentation given by our radiologist has been used. The prostate is suffering, however, from a misalignment between the different MRI modalities. Therefore, three registrations have been developed to: (i) the patient motion during the DCE-MRI acquisition, (ii) the patient motion between the T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and the DCE-MRI acquisitions, and (iii) the patient motion between the T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and the ADC map acquisition. All registrations are implemented in C++ using Insight Segmentation and Registration Toolkit (ITK).

The DCE-MRI acquisition being dynamic, some intra-patient motion might occur during the acquisition. For each series of this dynamic acquisition, each 3D volume is registered to the first volume acquired, to remove the residual motion. The appearance in the DCE-MRI images, however, varies due to the presence or not of the contrast media. Therefore, the metric chosen to be minimized is the MI and the geometric transform has been set to a rigid transform. The optimization is performed using a regular step gradient descent.

Once the intra-patient motions corrected, a registration to correct the alignment between the T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and the DCE-MRI acquisitions is performed. For that matter, the prostate has been segmented in both modalities — T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and DCE-MRI — to create two binary masks. Therefore, these 3D binary masks are directly registered using the MSE metric. Unlike the previous registration, we

**Table 6.1:** Features extracted in T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and ADC volumes.

Features	Parameters	# dimensions
Intensity		1
DCT decomposition	window: 9 px × 9 px × 3 px	243
Kirsch filter		2
Laplacian filter		1
Prewitt filter		3
Scharr filter		3
Sobel filter		3
Gabor filters	4 frequencies $f \in [0.05, 0.25]$ ; 4 azimuth angles $\alpha \in [0, \pi]$ ; 8 elevation angles $\alpha \in [0, 2\pi]$	256
Phase congruency filter	5 orientations; 6 scales	3
Haralick filter	window: 9 px × 9 px × 3 px; # grey levels: 8; distance: 1 px; 13 directions	169
LBP filter	2 radii $r = \{1, 2\}$ ; 2 neighborhood sizes $N = \{8, 16\}$	6

use a more complex geometric transform by successively finding a rigid transformation, a coarse elastic transformation, and a fine elastic transformation. B-splines transformation is used as the elastic transform. These successive transformations allow to get a good initialization for the next transformation. The transformation is inferred by minimizing the cost function using a regular step gradient descent.

The T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and ADC map acquisitions are identically registered than the the T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and the DCE-MRI modalities. Additionally, the CaP, PZ, and CG are segmented on the T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and thus the latter modality is used as the reference modality.

### 6.1.3 Feature detection

To approach the task of automatic detection of CaP using machine learning, one has to extract a variety of feature specific to the MRI modality as presented in Sect. 3.2.2.

**T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and ADC map features** Apart of using the normalized intensity, edge- and texture-based features are commonly extracted from T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and ADC map. A set of common features earlier reported in Sect. 3.2.2 have been computed. The following set of filters characterizing edges have been used: (i) Kirsch, (ii) Laplacian, (iii) Prewitt, (iv) Scharr, (v) Sobel, and (vi) Gabor. Apart

## 6. PROPOSED CAD SYSTEM FOR CAP

---

of Kirsch filter, the other filters are applied in 3D to get more information using a volume and not a slice, as it is usually done. The extension of the most common edge detectors in 3D is obvious and will not be recalled. However, 3D Gabor filters [314] are not commonly used and we recall their formulation in Eq. (6.4).

$$g(\mathbf{x}; \boldsymbol{\sigma}, f, \theta, \phi) = \hat{g}(\mathbf{x}; \boldsymbol{\sigma}) \exp(j2\pi f (x \sin \theta \cos \phi + y \sin \theta \sin \phi + z \cos \theta)) , \quad (6.4)$$

where,

$$\hat{g}(\mathbf{x}; \boldsymbol{\sigma}) = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \exp \left( -\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{x^2}{\sigma_x^2} + \frac{y^2}{\sigma_y^2} + \frac{z^2}{\sigma_z^2} \right) \right) , \quad (6.5)$$

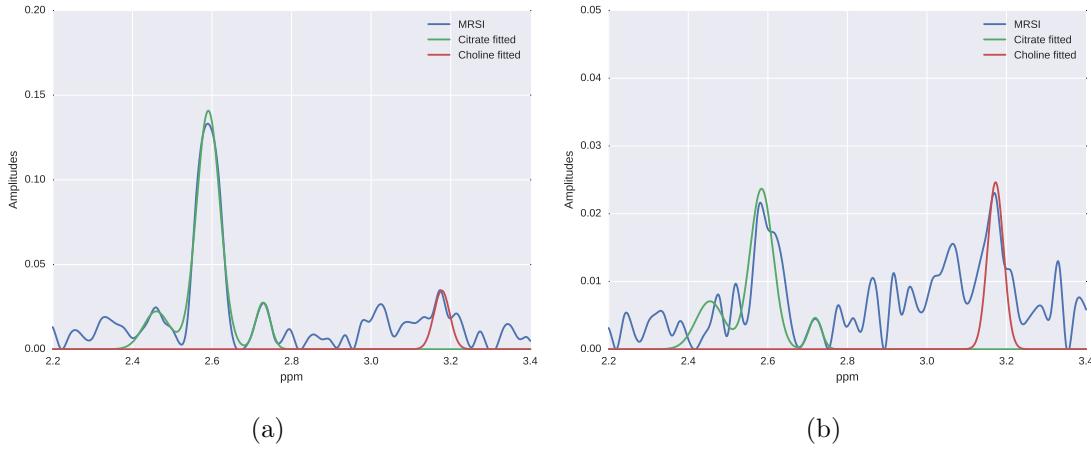
where  $\mathbf{x}$  is the position vector  $\{x, y, z\}$ ,  $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$  is the standard deviation vector  $\{\sigma_x, \sigma_y, \sigma_z\}$  of the 3D Gaussian envelope,  $f$  is the radial center frequency of the sine wave,  $\theta$  is the elevation angle, and  $\phi$  is the azimuth angle.

Additionally, features based on phase congruency as proposed by Kovesi are computed [132]. Therefore, from a set of Log-Gabor filter bank, the orientation image, the local weighted mean phase angle, and the phase angle are estimated at each voxel.

To characterize the local texture, both second-order GLCM-based features [101] and rotation invariant and uniform LBP [197] are extracted. To encode 3D information, the 13 first Haralick features — refer to Table 3.6 — are computed for the 13 possible directions. For the same reason, the LBP codes are computed for the three-orthogonal-planes of each MRI volume.

Table 6.1 summarizes the different features extracted with their corresponding parameters. Note that all these features are extracted at each voxel of the volume.

**DCE-MRI features** The extracted features for the DCE-MRI are exactly the same than in the previous chapter. The reader can refer to Sect. 5.2.1.2 for a detailed presentation of the different methods used. In brief, the entire enhanced signal, semi-quantitative, and quantitative methods are computed.



**Figure 6.3:** Illustration of the metabolite fitting: (a) the models are perfectly fitted for both citrate and choline; (b) the fitting of the citrate metabolite is inaccurate since it does not follow the *a priori* model.

**MRSI features** MRSI-based features have been explained in Sect. 3.2.2.3. Due to unavailability of some unsuppressed water acquisition, absolute quantification as presented by Trigui et al. could not be computed [287]. Therefore, likewise in [206], three different techniques are used to extract discriminative features: (i) relative quantification based on metabolite quantification, (ii) relative quantification based on bounds integration, and (iii) spectra extraction.

Relative quantification based on metabolite quantification relies on a robust integration of the citrate and choline signal based on peak modelling. Therefore, we propose to tackle this problem as a non-linear least squares optimization problem by (i) quantifying the citrate peaks as a Gaussian mixture and (ii) quantifying the choline as a single Gaussian.

As illustrated in Fig. 6.3(a), the MRSI sequence imply a 3-peaks citrate metabolite. Therefore, we propose the following cost function to represent our function as in Eq. (6.6).

$$C_1(x; \mathbf{w}) = \alpha_1 \mathcal{N}(x; \mu, \sigma_1) + \alpha_2 \mathcal{N}(x; \mu + \delta_2, \sigma_2) + \alpha_3 \mathcal{N}(x; \mu - \delta_3, \sigma_3), \quad (6.6)$$

where  $\mathcal{N}(\cdot)$  is a Gaussian distribution,  $\mu$  is the central mean of the citrate,  $\delta_2$  and  $\delta_3$  are the shifts from the citrate central peak to the citrate side peaks,  $\{\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3\}$

## 6. PROPOSED CAD SYSTEM FOR CAP

---

are the amplitude factors of each Gaussian distribution, and  $\{\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3\}$  are the standard deviations of each Gaussian distribution. Additionally, we defined  $\mathbf{w}$  as the vector containing the free parameters.

Equation (6.6) is minimized under constraints as in Eq. (6.7).

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \arg \min_{\mathbf{w}} |S(x) - C_1(x; \mathbf{w})|^2, \\
 & \text{subject to } 2.54 < \mu < 2.68, \\
 & \quad 0.06 < \delta_1, \delta_2 < 0.16, \\
 & \quad 0.01 < \sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3 < 0.1, \\
 & \quad \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3 > 0,
 \end{aligned} \tag{6.7}$$

where  $S(x)$  is the MRSI signal. The different constraints are empirically set but based on the *a priori* location of the peaks.

Figure 6.3 illustrates two fitting cases. If the MRSI signal follows the assumption regarding the model, which is generally the case — i.e., a mixture of 3 Gaussian distributions —, the signal is perfectly fitted as shown in Fig. 6.3(a). However, if the MRSI signal does not obey to the model, the signal is fitted inaccurately as depicted in Fig. 6.3(b).

Theoretically, one could suggest to fit a Voigt mixtures instead of a Gaussian mixtures due to the presence of noise during the acquisition. However, the use of Gaussian distributions reduces the number of parameters to be optimized and allows for a more robust optimization due to less interdependence between the bounds.

The choline metabolite is quantified on a similar manner assuming that there is only a single Gaussian distribution rather than a mixture. Therefore the problem is formulated as:

$$C_2(x; \mu, \sigma) = \alpha \mathcal{N}(x; \mu, \sigma), \tag{6.8}$$

where  $\mathcal{N}(\cdot)$  is a Gaussian distribution,  $\mu$  is the center of the choline,  $\alpha$  is the amplitude factor, and  $\sigma$  is the standard deviation. The optimization is performed

such as:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \arg \min_{\mu, \sigma} |S(x) - C_2(x; \mu, \sigma)|^2, \\
 & \text{subject to } 3.17 < \mu < 3.21, \\
 & \quad 0.001 < \sigma < 0.02, \\
 & \quad \alpha > 0.
 \end{aligned} \tag{6.9}$$

Finally, the citrate and choline fitted function are integrated to obtain the relative concentration of each metabolite. Additionally, the ratio of the citrate over the choline is also computed.

A second solution to compute the relative concentration of each metabolite is proposed for the sake of comparison. For both the choline and citrate, a local maximum is found near of the theoretical position of the peak. Subsequently, a range is defined around each peak —i.e., 0.36 ppm for the citrate and 0.08 ppm for the choline — and the integral of the signal is computed using the Simpson’s rule.

The third and last option correspond on a cropping of the MRSI signal from 2 ppm to 4 ppm.

**Anatomical features** Beside the aforementioned features specific at each modality, anatomical features as proposed by Chen et al. and Litjens et al. are computed [44, 158]. Therefore, 4 different metrics are computed based on the relative distance to the prostate boundary as well as the prostate center, and the relative position in the Euclidean and cylindrical coordinate systems.

### 6.1.4 Feature balancing

Data imbalanced is a recurrent issue in classification, notably in medical data. The problem of imbalanced dataset lies in the fact that one of the class has a smallest number of data — i.e., in medical data, the class corresponding to patients with a disease — compared with the other classes. Therefore, solving the problem of imbalanced is equivalent to under- or over-sampling part of the dataset to obtain equal number of samples in the different classes. In this section, several methods which will be used in the experiments are presented.

## 6. PROPOSED CAD SYSTEM FOR CAP

---

### 6.1.4.1 Under-sampling

Techniques that reduce the number of samples of the majority class to be equal to the number of samples of minority class are referred as under-sampling (US) techniques.

**Nearmiss (NM)** offers three different methods to under-sample the majority class [174]. In nearmiss-1 (NM-1), samples from the majority class are selected such that for each sample, the average distance to the  $k$  nearest neighbour (NN) samples from the minority class is minimum. nearmiss-2 (NM-2) diverges from NM-1 by considering the  $k$  farthest neighbours samples from the minority class. In nearmiss-3 (NM-3), a subset  $M$  containing samples from the majority class is generated by finding the  $m$  NN from each sample of the minority class. Then, samples from the subset  $M$  are selected such that for each sample, the average distance to the  $k$  NN samples from the minority class is maximum. In our experiment,  $k$  and  $m$  are fixed to 3.

**Instance-hardness-threshold (IHT)** select samples with a high hardness threshold [255]. Hardness indicates the likelihood of mis-classification rate for each samples. The notation of instance hardness are drawn through the decomposition of  $p(h|t)$  using Bayes' theorem, where  $h$  represent the mapping function used to map input features to their corresponding labels and  $t$  represents the training set.

$$IH_h(\langle x_i, y_i \rangle) = 1 - p(y_i|x_i, h). \quad (6.10)$$

Therefore, under-sampling is performed by keeping the most probable samples — i.e, filtering the samples with high hardness value — through  $k$ -CV training sets while considering specific threshold for filtering.

### 6.1.4.2 Over-sampling

In the contrary to US techniques, data can be balanced by over-sampling (OS) in which the new samples belonging to the minority class are generated, aiming at equalizing the number of samples in both classes.

**SMOTE** is a method to generate synthetic samples in the feature space [42]. Let define  $x_i$  as a sample belonging to the minority class. Let define  $x_{nn}$  as a randomly selected sample from the  $k$ -NN of  $x_i$ , with  $k$  set to 3. A new sample  $x_j$  is generated such that  $x_j = x_i + \sigma (x_{nn} - x_i)$ , where  $\sigma$  is a random number in the interval  $[0, 1]$ .

**SMOTE-borderline1 (SMOTE-b1)** over-samples the minority class similarly to SMOTE [99]. However, instead of using all the minority samples, it focuses on the borderline samples of minority class. Borderline samples simply indicate the samples that are closer to the other class. First, the borderline samples of minority class are detected. A sample  $x_i$  belongs to borderline samples if more than half of its  $k$ -NN samples belong to the majority class. Synthetic data is then created based on SMOTE method for borderline samples, by selecting  $s$ -NN of the minority class are selected to generate synthetic sample similarly to SMOTE.

**SMOTE-borderline2 (SMOTE-b2)** performs similarly to SMOTE-b1 [99]. However, the  $s$ -NN are not computing by only considering the minority class but by considering both classes. The same generation rules as SMOTE is used.

### 6.1.5 Feature selection and extraction

Feature selection and extraction are used in the experiment: (i) signal-based data — i.e., MRSI and DCE-MRI — are decomposed using feature extraction methods while (ii) image-based features are selected through different feature selection methods. These methods have been presented in Sect. 3.2.3.

Among those, PCA, sparse-PCA, and independent components analysis (ICA) are used to decompose signal-based data.

Similarly to PCA decomposition, ICA is projecting data on independent components [52]. However, it does not require orthogonality of the space and does not assume Gaussian distribution for each independent source. Therefore, opposite to PCA it can recover uniquely the signals themselves rather than linear subspace in which the signals lie [188].

## 6. PROPOSED CAD SYSTEM FOR CAP

---

Sparse-PCA is another approach for feature extraction and dimension reduction [325]. Similarly to PCA, this approach project the data as a linear combination of input data. However, instead of using original data, it uses a sparse representation of the data, and therefore projects them as linear combination of few input components rather than all of them. Referring to Eq. (3.42), the cost function of sparse-PCA is formulated to maximize the variance while maintaining the sparsity constraint:

$$\begin{aligned} & \arg \max \quad \mathbf{v}^{-1} \Sigma \mathbf{v} , \\ & \text{subject to } \|\mathbf{v}\|_2 = 1 , \\ & \quad \|\mathbf{v}\|_0 \leq k . \end{aligned} \tag{6.11}$$

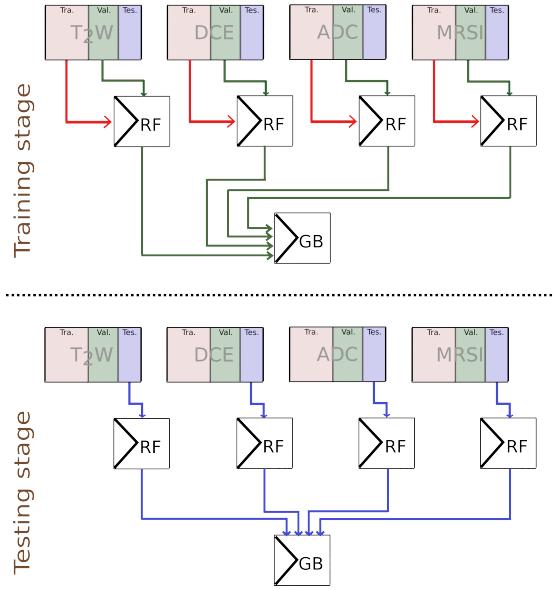
where  $k$  indicates that number of non-zero elements in  $\mathbf{v}$ .

Additionally to feature extraction, we use two methods of feature selection during the experiments. The first feature selection is the one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) test. This test is based on computing the F-test which is the ratio of the between-group variability over the with-in group variability. The F-value is computed for each pair of feature and the  $K$  feature dimensions corresponding to the largest F-values are kept.

Apart of using RF as our main classifier, RF provide information regarding the importance of each feature. The feature importance in RF is linked with the Gini importance. In a tree classifier, the Gini impurity criterion of the child nodes is inferior to the parent node. For each individual feature, adding the decrease of the Gini impurity along the tree gives information about the feature importance: the higher, the better. Therefore, one can add the decrease of the Gini impurity across all the trees of a forest and obtain the importance of a specific feature for this forest. Subsequently, the  $K$  most important features are selected to perform the feature selection.

### 6.1.6 Classification

Variety of classifiers have been explained in Sect. 3.2.4.



**Figure 6.4:** The principle of stacking. First, training samples (red) are used to train each individual RF. Subsequently, a validation set (green) is provided to each RF which output a set of probability used for the classification of the meta-classifier. Finally, a test set is used to asses the classification performance to whole stack.

Among those, RF showed its reliability to lead to high classification performance. That is why, RF has been chosen to as our base classifier — allowing for feature selection as well — to perform classification of individual modality as well as the combination of modalities.

Additionally, we use stacking to create ensemble of base learners using a meta-classifier [317]. Figure 6.4 illustrate the principle of stacking. Stacking consists in a two-stage learning: (i) First, a set of training samples is used to train each individual base learner and (ii) subsequently, a set of validation samples is provided to each RF which individually output a corresponding set of probability used to train a meta-classifier. Finally, the stack of classifier is assessed by providing a test set which is going through the base learners and the meta-classifier.

### 6.2 Experiments and results

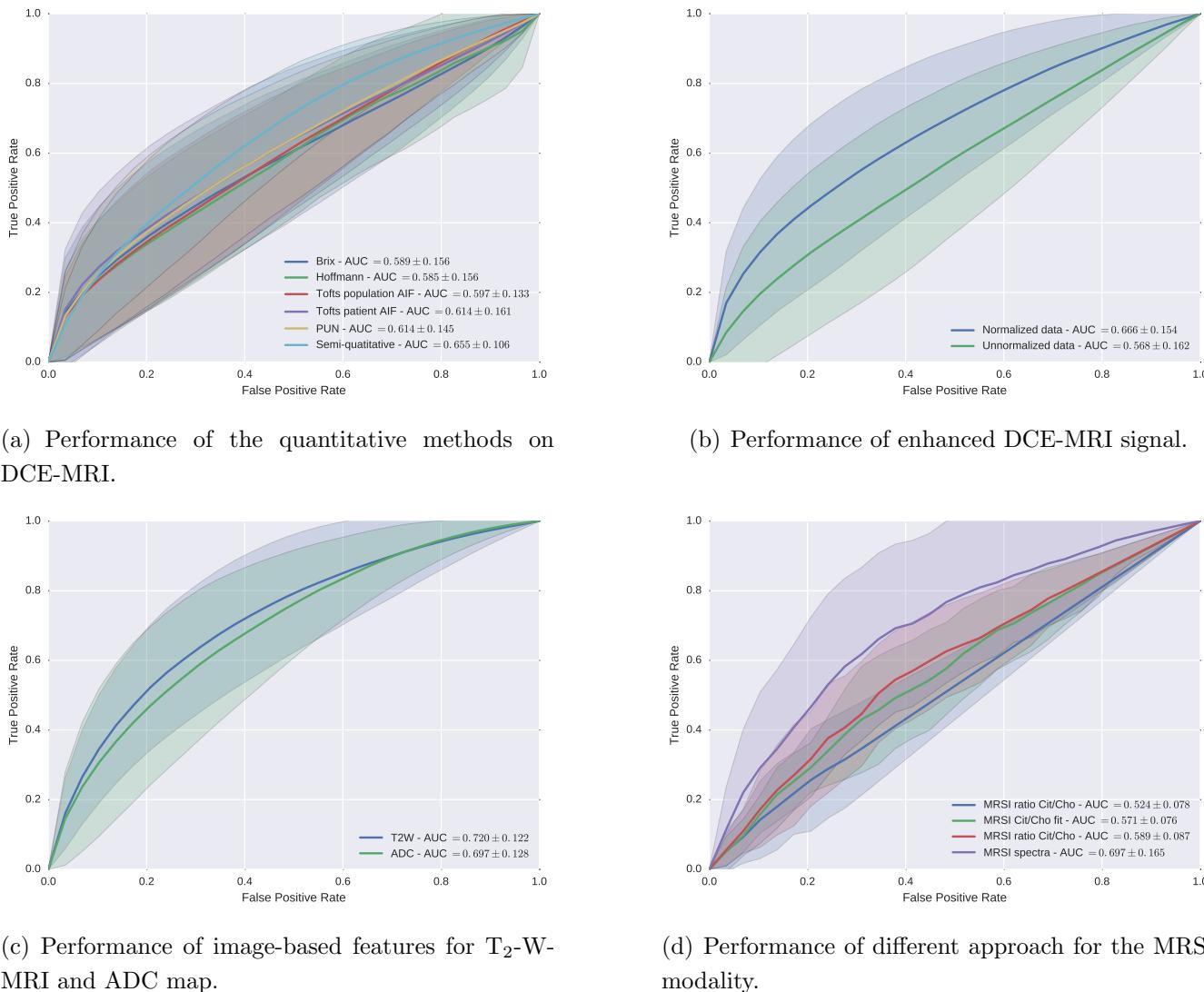
In this section, different experiments are proposed to design and investigate our mp-MRI CAD for the detection of CaP. First, the classification performance of each independent modality is investigated in Sect. 6.2.1. For each modality, the “quantification” approaches maximizing the classification performance are selected. Additionally, we attend to directly combined mp-MRI modalities, which we referred as “coarse” combination as presented in Sect. 6.2.2. Subsequently, Sect. 6.2.3 presents the benefit of balancing the dataset on the learning stage and strategies for feature selection and extraction, for each feature modality as well as an aggregation of them. Consequently, different combination classifier rules are studied using the previous fine-tuned feature space in Sect. 6.2.4. Finally, we conclude in Sect. 6.2.5 by investigating the benefit of fusing the MRSI information with the other modality.

All these experiments are conducted on a subset of the public mp-MRI prostate presented in Sect. 4.2.2. We used the 3 T dataset which is composed of a total of 20 patients of which 18 patients had biopsy proven CaP and 2 patients are “healthy” with negative biopsies. In this study, our subset consists of 17 patients with CaP.

#### 6.2.1 Assessment of classification performance of individual modality

## 6.2 Experiments and results

147



**Figure 6.5:** Analysis of the classification performance for each individual MRI modality. Different models have been tested for DCE-MRI and MRSI modalities.

## 6. PROPOSED CAD SYSTEM FOR CAP

---

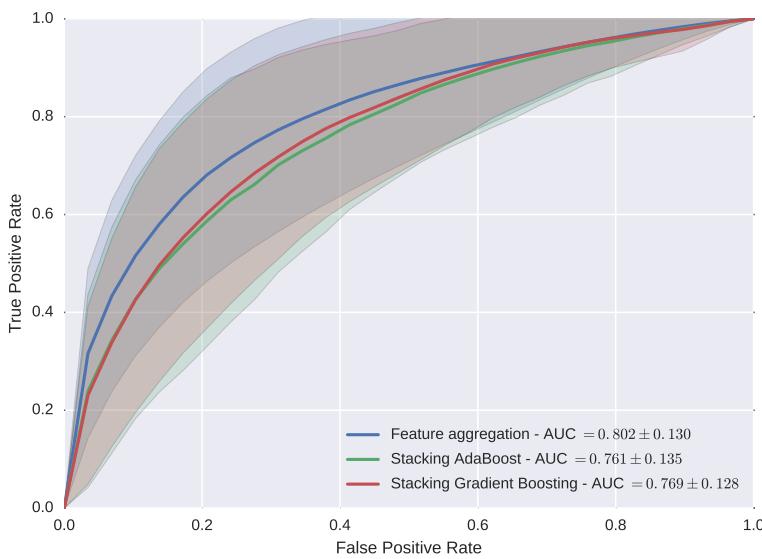
In this experiment, we attend to assess the classification performance of each individual MRI modality.

**T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and ADC map features** All features presented in Table 6.1 are extracted for both T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI and ADC map. These features are combined per modality and for each of them, a RF classifier is trained.

**DCE-MRI features** This experiment has been presented in Sect. 5.2.2. We attend to find the most discriminative “quantification” method for DCE-MRI modality, by assessing the classification performance of the different models. Therefore, the pharmacokinetic parameters from the Brix, Hoffmann, Tofts, and PUN models, the semi-quantitative parameters, and the enhanced DCE-MRI signal are extracted. For each set of feature, a RF classifier is trained.

**MRSI features** Similarly to DCE-MRI, 4 RF classifiers are trained on different features: (i) the cropped MRSI signal, (ii) the relative concentration of the citrate over the relative concentration of the choline, both computed through fitting as presented in the previous section, (iii) the ratio of the two previous features, and finally (iv) the ratio of the relative concentration of the citrate over the relative concentration of the choline, using fix integration bounds.

**Results** Each trained RF is evaluated using a LOPO CV. A ROC analysis is carried out and the AUC score is computed to report and compare the classification performance of each classifier. The results are depicted in Fig. 6.5. As presented in the previous chapter, classification of DCE-MRI data using the normalized enhanced DCE-MRI signal is strategy leading the highest AUC — i.e.,  $0.666 \pm 0.154$  —, outperforming any quantification method. Similarly these findings, classification of the cropped MRSI signal outperforms other quantification-based methods, with an AUC of  $0.697 \pm 0.165$ . Classification of the extracted features based on ADC offer an close performance with an identical mean AUC and a smaller standard deviation of 0.128. Finally, the features extracted from T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI are shown to be the most discriminative with an AUC reaching  $0.720 \pm 0.122$ . As a conclusion,



**Figure 6.6:** Comparison of different combination approaches: (i) aggregation of the different features in conjunction with a RF classifier, (ii) a stacking approach using 4 RFs and AdB as meta-classifier, and (iii) a stacking approach using 4 RFs and GB as meta-classifier.

the most efficient features in term of classification performance for each modality are selected for the remainder of the experiment section.

### 6.2.2 Coarse combination of mp-MRI modalities

As a first attempt to design a mp-MRI CAD system, 3 different approaches are used to combine the selected feature from each modality: (i) feature aggregation, (ii) stacking using AdB, (iii) stacking using Gradient Boosting (GB). We refer these combinations as being coarse since no tuning — i.e., feature balancing/selection/extraction — aiming at improving the classification performance is involved. This experiment can be considered as the baseline to obtain a mp-MRI CAD for the detection of CaP.

In the first approach, the features from all the different modality are concatenated together to form a unique matrix. Additionally, the anatomical features are concatenated within the same matrix. The second and third approaches are based on the stacking which has been presented in the previous section. They differ in

## 6. PROPOSED CAD SYSTEM FOR CAP

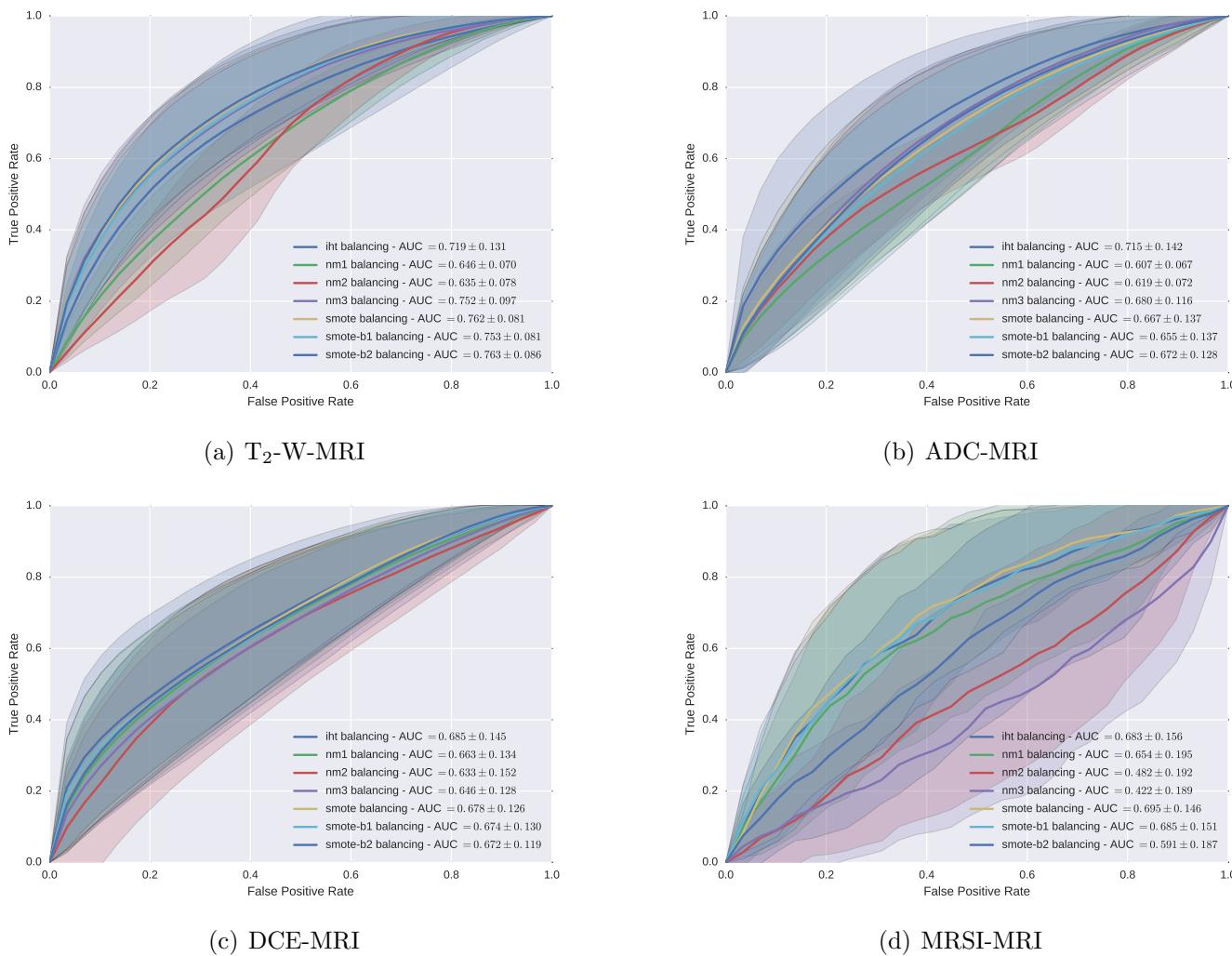
---

the choice of the meta-learner since the first stack uses an AdB classifier while the second stack uses a GB. Each base learner is similar to the RF selected in the previous experiment. The difference lie in the concatenation of the anatomical features with each feature set derived from the MRI modality presented in the previous experiment.

**Results** The three coarse combinations are tested using a LOPO CV. Furthermore, for the stacking approaches, the training set is split into a smaller training set and a validation set composed of 10 and 6 patients, respectively. A ROC analysis is carried out for each combination and the AUC is computed as reported in Fig. 6.6.

A single learner using aggregated features outperform the stacking-based classifier with an AUC of  $0.802 \pm 0.130$ . Furthermore, GB chosen as a meta-classifier lead to better classification performance than AdB, with an improved AUC from  $0.761 \pm 0.135$  to  $0.769 \pm 0.128$ .

### 6.2.3 Benefit of data balancing and feature selection/extraction



**Figure 6.7:** Analysis of the benefit of balancing the training dataset before learning process.

## 6. PROPOSED CAD SYSTEM FOR CAP

---

In the previous experiments (1 & 2) the original features were used, without any adjustment or tuning. In this section, as we call it fine tuning, first we evaluate the performance and benefits of having a balance set, then we evaluate different feature selection and extraction techniques. The main aim of this experiment is to find the best balancing technique and feature selection approach suited for each modality. Therefore, similar to experiment-1, only the performance of individual modalities are compared.

The US and OS techniques used to balance our training set were explained in Sect. 6.1.4. Figure 6.7 shows the comparison of these techniques on each modality.

**Table 6.2:** Results in terms of AUC of the feature selection based on ANOVA F-value for T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI.

Methods	Percentiles						
	15	17.5	20	22.5	25	27.5	30
ANOVA F-score	0.755 ± 0.049	0.770 ± 0.058	0.777 ± 0.064	0.782 ± 0.066	<b>0.784 ± 0.067</b>	0.783 ± 0.072	0.782 ± 0.070

**Table 6.3:** Results in terms of AUC of the feature selection based on Gini importance for T<sub>2</sub>-W-MRI.

Methods	Percentiles						
	1	2	5	10	15	20	30
Gini importance	0.726 ± 0.064	0.731 ± 0.055	0.751 ± 0.065	0.758 ± 0.076	0.752 ± 0.087	0.761 ± 0.077	<b>0.764 ± 0.079</b>

**Table 6.4:** Results in terms of AUC of the feature selection based on ANOVA F-value for ADC.

Methods	Percentiles						
	10	12.5	15	17.5	20	22.5	25
ANOVA F-score	0.684 ± 0.123	0.713 ± 0.125	0.712 ± 0.134	0.710 ± 0.144	<b>0.714 ± 0.142</b>	0.708 ± 0.150	0.708 ± 0.150

**Table 6.5:** Results in terms of AUC of the feature selection based on Gini importance for ADC map.

Methods	Percentiles						
	1	2	5	10	15	20	30
Gini importance	0.672 ± 0.132	0.690 ± 0.138	<b>0.743 ± 0.139</b>	0.730 ± 0.136	0.730 ± 0.142	0.724 ± 0.141	0.722 ± 0.142

**Table 6.6:** Results in terms of AUC of the feature extraction methods for DCE-MRI.

Methods	Number of components or sparsity level						
	2	4	8	16	24	32	36
PCA	0.656 $\pm$ 0.133	0.634 $\pm$ 0.121	0.668 $\pm$ 0.149	0.680 $\pm$ 0.145	0.682 $\pm$ 0.146	0.679 $\pm$ 0.151	0.683 $\pm$ 0.149
Sparse-PCA	0.578 $\pm$ 0.117	0.546 $\pm$ 0.121	0.554 $\pm$ 0.097	—	—	—	—
ICA	0.657 $\pm$ 0.132	0.629 $\pm$ 0.117	0.671 $\pm$ 0.157	0.686 $\pm$ 0.158	<b>0.691 <math>\pm</math> 0.158</b>	0.681 $\pm$ 0.161	0.679 $\pm$ 0.166

**Table 6.7:** Results in terms of AUC of the feature extraction methods for MRSI.

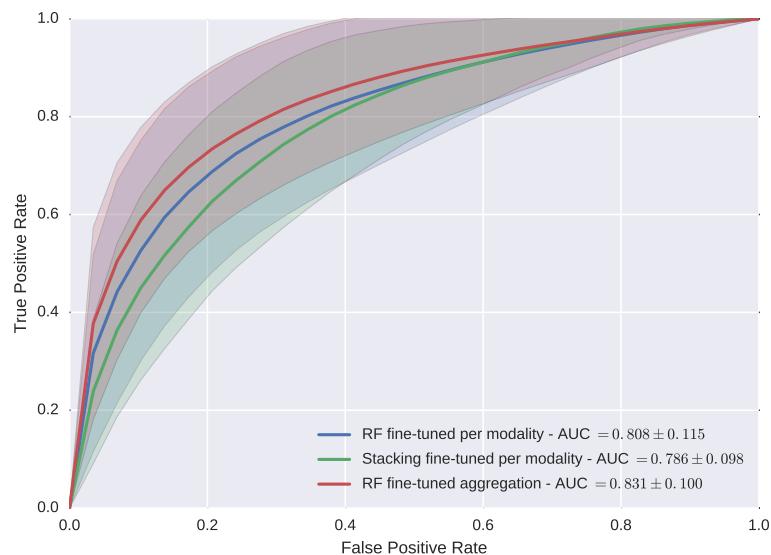
Methods	Number of components or sparsity level						
	2	4	8	16	24	32	36
PCA	0.566 $\pm$ 0.120	0.575 $\pm$ 0.141	0.648 $\pm$ 0.162	0.662 $\pm$ 0.177	0.659 $\pm$ 0.184	0.671 $\pm$ 0.179	0.672 $\pm$ 0.182
Sparse-PCA	0.502 $\pm$ 0.050	0.571 $\pm$ 0.158	0.585 $\pm$ 0.111	—	—	—	—
ICA	0.567 $\pm$ 0.119	0.578 $\pm$ 0.140	0.654 $\pm$ 0.145	0.656 $\pm$ 0.167	0.650 $\pm$ 0.187	0.663 $\pm$ 0.174	<b>0.677 <math>\pm</math> 0.171</b>

**Table 6.8:** Results in terms of AUC of the feature selection based on ANOVA F-value for the aggregation of feature from all mp-MRI features.

Methods	Percentiles						
	5	7.5	10	12.5	15	17.5	20
ANOVA F-score	0.771 $\pm$ 0.133	0.783 $\pm$ 0.144	0.789 $\pm$ 0.133	0.822 $\pm$ 0.114	<b>0.822 <math>\pm</math> 0.112</b>	0.817 $\pm$ 0.113	0.810 $\pm$ 0.120B

**Table 6.9:** Results in terms of AUC of the feature selection based on Gini importance for the aggregation of feature from all mp-MRI features.

Methods	Percentiles						
	1	2	5	7.5	10	12.5	15
Gini importance	0.773 $\pm$ 0.142	0.827 $\pm$ 0.099	0.822 $\pm$ 0.105	0.823 $\pm$ 0.101	<b>0.831 <math>\pm</math> 0.100</b>	0.816 $\pm$ 0.113	0.816 $\pm$ 0.115



**Figure 6.8:** Analysis of feature combination approaches after fine tuning through balancing and feature selection/extraction.

### 6.2.4 Fine-tuned combination of mp-MRI modalities

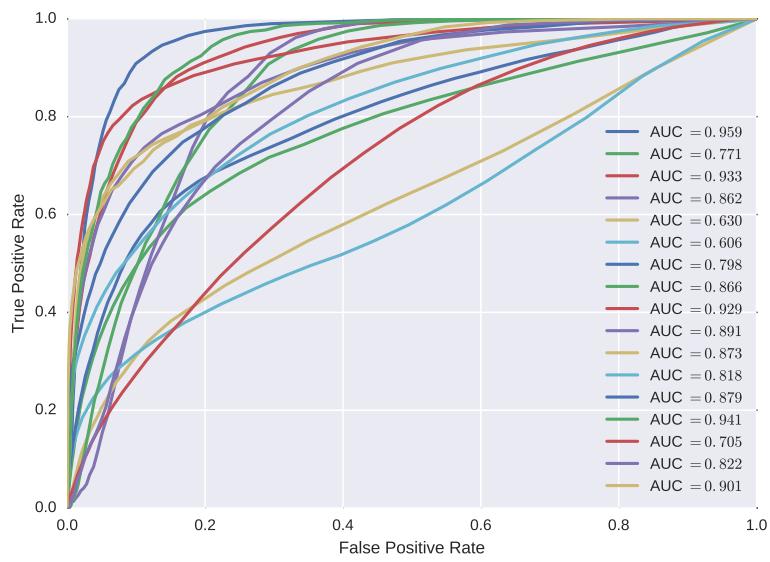
This experiments evaluates the combination of all the modalities after applying fine tuning and adjusting the feature space. Two different approaches are compared: (i) Feature aggregation and (ii) stacking using GB. The second approach of experiment-2 was ignored, since as previously concluded, GB had a slightly better performance than AdB.

### 6.2.5 Benefit of the MRSI modality

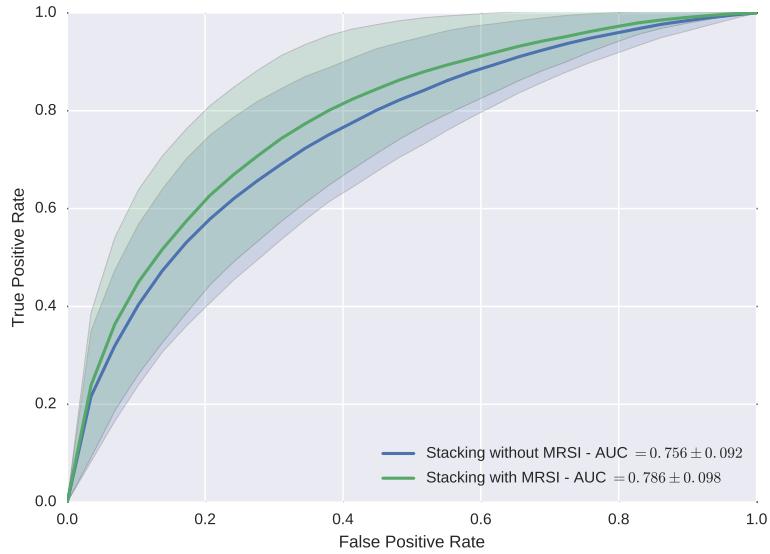
## 6.3 Discussion and conclusion

We would like to stress the following findings drawn during the previous experiments.

### 6.3 Discussion and conclusion



**Figure 6.9:** Individual patient AUC for the best configuration of the mp-MRI CAD.



**Figure 6.10:** Illustration of the gain of including the MRSI modality in a mp-MRI CAD.

## **6. PROPOSED CAD SYSTEM FOR CAP**

---

# Chapter 7

## Conclusion

## **7. CONCLUSION**

---

## Appendix A

# Conversion from FLASH signal to media concentration

In this appendix, we show the demonstration used to extract the agent concentration from the MRI signal.

The signal equation in FLASH sequence [96] is defined as:

$$s(t) = S_{eq} \sin \alpha \cdot \frac{1 - \exp(-TR(R_{10} + r_1 c(t)))}{1 - \cos \alpha \cdot \exp(-TR(R_{10} + r_1 c(t)))}, \quad (\text{A.1})$$

where  $s(t)$  is the MRI signal,  $S_{eq}$  is the maximum signal amplitude of the spoiled gradient at the TE which is proportional to the proton density (PD),  $\alpha$  is the flip angle,  $TR$  is the repetition time (TR),  $R_{10}$  is the pre-contrast tissue relaxation time also equal to  $\frac{1}{T_{10}}$ ,  $r_1$  is the relaxitativity coefficient of the contrast agent, and  $c(t)$  is the media concentration.

Therefore, the pre-contrast signal prior to bolus injection of the media is defined as:

$$S_0 = S_{eq} \sin \alpha \cdot \frac{1 - \exp(-TR \cdot R_{10})}{1 - \cos \alpha \cdot \exp(-TR \cdot R_{10})}. \quad (\text{A.2})$$

To simplify the demonstration, let us define:

$$A = \exp(-TR \cdot R_{10}), \quad (\text{A.3})$$

$$B = \exp(-TR \cdot r_1 c(t)). \quad (\text{A.4})$$

## A. CONVERSION FROM FLASH SIGNAL TO MEDIA CONCENTRATION

---

Let us define:

$$S^* = \frac{S_0}{S_{eq} \sin \alpha}, \quad (A.5)$$

$$= \frac{1 - A}{1 - A \cos \alpha}. \quad (A.6)$$

Thus,

$$S^* \frac{s(t)}{S_0} = \frac{S_0}{S_{eq} \sin \alpha} \frac{s(t)}{S_0}, \quad (A.7)$$

$$= \frac{1 - AB}{1 - AB \cos \alpha}. \quad (A.8)$$

Now, let us define:

$$\frac{1 - \cos \alpha \cdot S^* \frac{s(t)}{S_0}}{1 - S^* \frac{s(t)}{S_0}} = \frac{1 - \cos \alpha \left( \frac{1 - AB}{1 - AB \cos \alpha} \right)}{1 - \frac{1 - AB}{1 - AB \cos \alpha}}, \quad (A.9)$$

$$= \frac{1 - AB \cos \alpha - \cos \alpha (1 - AB)}{1 - AB \cos \alpha - (1 - AB)}, \quad (A.10)$$

$$= \frac{1 - AB \cos \alpha - \cos \alpha + AB \cos \alpha}{1 - AB \cos \alpha - 1 + AB}, \quad (A.11)$$

$$= \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{AB(1 - \cos \alpha)}, \quad (A.12)$$

$$= \frac{1}{AB}. \quad (A.13)$$

Thus,

$$-TR \cdot R_{10} - TR \cdot r_1 c(t) = \ln \left( \frac{1 - \cos \alpha \cdot S^* \frac{s(t)}{S_0}}{1 - S^* \frac{s(t)}{S_0}} \right). \quad (A.14)$$

Therefore,

$$c(t) = \frac{1}{TR \cdot r_1} \ln \left( \frac{1 - \cos \alpha \cdot S^* \frac{s(t)}{S_0}}{1 - S^* \frac{s(t)}{S_0}} \right) - \frac{R_{10}}{r_1}. \quad (A.15)$$

# References

- [1] I. Agalliu, R. Gern, S. Lanza, and R. D. Burk. Associations of high-grade prostate cancer with BRCA1 and BRCA2 founder mutations. *Clin. Cancer Res.*, 15(3):1112–1120, Feb 2009. 3
- [2] N. Ahmed, T. Natarajan, and K. Rao. Discrete cosine transform. *Computers, IEEE Transactions on*, C-23(1):90–93, 1974. ISSN 0018-9340. 56
- [3] M. A. Aizerman, E. A. Braverman, and L. Rozonoer. Theoretical foundations of the potential function method in pattern recognition learning. In *Automation and Remote Control*, number 25, pages 821–837, 1964. 68
- [4] O. Akin, E. Sala, C. S. Moskowitz, K. Kuroiwa, N. M. Ishill, D. Pucar, P. T. Scardino, and H. Hricak. Transition zone prostate cancers: features, detection, localization, and staging at endorectal MR imaging. *Radiology*, 239(3):784–792, Jun 2006. 10, 20
- [5] D. D. Alexander, P. J. Mink, C. A. Cushing, and B. Sceurman. A review and meta-analysis of prospective studies of red and processed meat intake and prostate cancer. *Nutr J*, 9:50, 2010. 3
- [6] M. Amadasun and R. King. Textural features corresponding to textural properties. *Systems, Man and Cybernetics, IEEE Transactions on*, 19(5):1264–1274, 1989. ISSN 0018-9472. 41
- [7] A. C. American Cancer Society. Cancer Facts and Figures 2010. <http://www.cancer.org/research/cancerfactsfigures>, 2010. URL <http://www.cancer.org/research/cancerfactsfigures>. Accessed: 2013-08-01.

## REFERENCES

---

- [8] A. C. American Cancer Society. Cancer Facts and Figures 2013. <http://www.cancer.org/research/cancerfactsfigures>, 2013. Accessed: 2013-08-01. 3
- [9] D. Ampeliotis, A. Anonakoudi, K. Berberidis, and E. Z. Psarakis. Computer aided detection of prostate cancer using fused information from dynamic contrast enhanced and morphological magnetic resonance images. In *IEEE International Conference on Signal Processing and Communications*, pages 888–891, 2007. 24, 28, 40, 49, 53, 56, 58, 63, 64, 83, 85
- [10] D. Ampeliotis, A. Anonakoudi, K. Berberidis, E. Z. Psarakis, and A. Kounoudes. A computer-aided system for the detection of prostate cancer based on magnetic resonance image analysis. In *International Symposium on Communications, Control and Signal Processing*, 2008. 24, 28, 40, 49, 53, 56, 58, 63, 64, 83, 85, 86, 90
- [11] L. T. Amundadottir, P. Sulem, J. Gudmundsson, A. Helgason, A. Baker, B. A. Agnarsson, A. Sigurdsson, K. R. Benediktsdottir, J. B. Cazier, J. Sainz, M. Jakobsdottir, J. Kostic, D. N. Magnusdottir, S. Ghosh, K. Agnarsson, B. Birgisdottir, L. Le Roux, A. Olafsdottir, T. Blöndal, M. Andressdottir, O. S. Gretarsdottir, J. T. Bergthorsson, D. Gudbjartsson, A. Gylfason, G. Thorleifsson, A. Manolescu, K. Kristjansson, G. Geirsson, H. Isaksson, J. Douglas, J. E. Johansson, K. Balter, F. Wiklund, J. E. Montie, X. Yu, B. K. Suarez, C. Ober, K. A. Cooney, H. Gronberg, W. J. Catalona, G. V. Einarsson, R. B. Barkardottir, J. R. Gulcher, A. Kong, U. Thorsteinsdottir, and K. Stefansson. A common variant associated with prostate cancer in European and African populations. *Nat. Genet.*, 38(6):652–658, Jun 2006. 3
- [12] G. L. Andriole, E. D. Crawford, R. L. Grubb, S. S. Buys, D. Chia, T. R. Church, M. N. Fouad, E. P. Gelmann, P. A. Kvale, D. J. Reding, J. L. Weissfeld, L. A. Yokochi, B. O'Brien, J. D. Clapp, J. M. Rathmell, T. L. Riley, R. B. Hayes, B. S. Kramer, G. Izmirlian, A. B. Miller, P. F. Pinsky, P. C. Prorok, J. K. Gohagan, and C. D. Berg. Mortality results from a randomized Prostate-cancer screening trial. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 360(13):1310–1319, 2009. 4, 5

- [13] T. Antic, Y. Peng, Y. Jiang, M. L. Giger, S. Eggener, and A. Oto. A study of T2-weighted MR image texture features and diffusion-weighted MR image features for computer-aided diagnosis of prostate cancer. In *Proc. SPIE 8670, Medical Imaging 2013: Computer-Aided Diagnosis*, pages 86701H–86701H–6, 2013. 24, 54, 56, 63, 73, 85, 86, 90
- [14] Y. Artan, D. Langer, M. Haider, T. H. Van der Kwast, A. Evans, M. Wernick, and I. Yetik. Prostate cancer segmentation with multispectral MRI using cost-sensitive Conditional Random Fields. In *Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro, 2009. ISBI '09. IEEE International Symposium on*, pages 278–281, 2009. 24, 32, 40, 44, 51, 53, 60, 63, 64, 80, 84, 85, 86, 91, 106
- [15] Y. Artan, M. A. Haider, D. L. Langer, T. H. van der Kwast, A. J. Evans, Y. Yang, M. N. Wernick, J. Trachtenberg, and I. S. Yetik. Prostate cancer localization with multispectral MRI using cost-sensitive support vector machines and conditional random fields. *IEEE Trans Image Process*, 19(9):2444–2455, Sep 2010. 24, 32, 40, 44, 51, 53, 60, 63, 64, 80, 84, 85, 86, 91, 106
- [16] H. M. Awwad, J. Geisel, and R. Obeid. The role of choline in prostate cancer. *Clin. Biochem.*, 45(18):1548–1553, Dec 2012. 17, 18, 20
- [17] J. O. Barentsz, J. Richenberg, R. Clements, P. Choyke, S. Verma, G. Villeirs, O. Rouviere, V. Logager, and J. J. Futterer. ESUR prostate MR guidelines 2012. *Eur Radiol*, 22(4):746–757, Apr 2012. 4, 9, 10, 15, 16, 19, 20
- [18] M. Belkin and P. Niyogi. Laplacian eigenmaps and spectral techniques for embedding and clustering. In *Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems 14*, pages 585–591. MIT Press, 2001. 43, 68
- [19] S. Belongie, J. Malik, and J. Puzicha. Shape matching and object recognition using shape contexts. *Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, IEEE Transactions on*, 24(4):509–522, 2002. ISSN 0162-8828. 57
- [20] A. Benassi, S. Cohen, and J. Istas. Identifying the multifractional function of a Gaussian process. *Statistics & Probability Letters*, 39(4):337 – 345, 1998. ISSN 0167-7152. 54

## REFERENCES

---

- [21] M. A. Bernstein, D. M. Thomasson, and W. H. Perman. Improved detectability in low signal-to-noise ratio magnetic resonance images by means of a phase-corrected real reconstruction. *Medical Physics*, 16(5):813–817, 1989. 107
- [22] C. M. Bishop. *Pattern recognition and machine learning*. Springer-Verlag New York, Inc., Secaucus, NJ, USA, 2006. ISBN 0387310738. 72, 79, 80
- [23] F. L. Bookstein. Principal warps: thin-plate splines and the decomposition of deformations. *Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, IEEE Transactions on*, 11(6):567–585, 1989. ISSN 0162-8828. 41
- [24] B. E. Boser, I. M. Guyon, and V. N. Vapnik. A training algorithm for optimal margin classifiers. In *Proceedings of the Fifth Annual Workshop on Computational Learning Theory*, COLT '92, pages 144–152, New York, NY, USA, 1992. ACM. ISBN 0-89791-497-X. 80
- [25] A. Bourdoumis, A. G. Papatsoris, M. Chrisofos, E. Efstathiou, A. Skolarikos, and C. Deliveliotis. The novel prostate cancer antigen 3 (PCA3) biomarker. *Int Braz J Urol*, 36(6):665–668, 2010. 5
- [26] L. Breiman. Random forests. *Machine Learning*, 45(1):5–32, 2001. 76
- [27] L. Breiman, J. Friedman, R. Olshen, and C. Stone. *Classification and regression trees*. Wadsworth and Brooks, Monterey, CA, 1984. 75, 76
- [28] J. Brenner, A. Chinnaiyan, and S. Tomlins. ETS fusion genes in prostate cancer. In D. J. Tindall, editor, *Prostate Cancer*, volume 16 of *Protein Reviews*, pages 139–183. Springer New York, 2013. ISBN 978-1-4614-6827-1. 5
- [29] G. Brix, W. Semmler, R. Port, L. R. Schad, G. Layer, and W. J. Lorenz. Pharmacokinetic parameters in cns gd-dtpa enhanced mr imaging. *Journal of computer assisted tomography*, 15(4):621–628, 1991. 115, 121
- [30] A. Buades, B. Coll, and J. Morel. A review of image denoising algorithms, with a new one. *Simul*, 4:490–530, 2005. 26

- [31] D. L. Buckley, C. Roberts, G. J. Parker, J. P. Logue, and C. E. Hutchinson. Prostate cancer: evaluation of vascular characteristics with dynamic contrast-enhanced T1-weighted MR imaging—initial experience. *Radiology*, 233(3):709–715, Dec 2004. 12
- [32] R. H. Byrd, P. Lu, J. Nocedal, and C. Zhu. A limited memory algorithm for bound constrained optimization. *SIAM J. Sci. Comput.*, 16(5):1190–1208, Sept. 1995. ISSN 1064-8275. 49, 74
- [33] A. Cameron, A. Modhafar, F. Khalvati, D. Lui, M. J. Shafiee, A. Wong, and M. Haider. Multiparametric mri prostate cancer analysis via a hybrid morphological-textural model. In *2014 36th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society*, pages 3357–3360. IEEE, 2014. 24, 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58, 63, 64, 75, 85, 86, 91
- [34] A. Cameron, F. Khalvati, M. A. Haider, and A. Wong. Maps: a quantitative radiomics approach for prostate cancer detection. *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, 63(6):1145–1156, 2016. 24, 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58, 63, 64, 75, 85, 86, 91
- [35] P. Carmeliet and R. K. Jain. Angiogenesis in cancer and other diseases. *Nature*, 407(6801):249–257, Sep 2000. 12
- [36] J. C. Carr and T. J. Carroll. *Magnetic resonance angiography: principles and applications*. Springer Science & Business Media, 2011. 124
- [37] C. L. Carroll, F. G. Sommer, J. E. McNeal, and T. A. Stamey. The abnormal prostate: MR imaging at 1.5 T with histopathologic correlation. *Radiology*, 163(2):521–525, May 1987. 3
- [38] P. Castorina, P. P. Delsanto, and C. Guiot. Classification scheme for phenomenological universalities in growth problems in physics and other sciences. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 96:188701, May 2006. 60
- [39] H. P. Chan, B. Sahiner, M. A. Helvie, N. Petrick, M. A. Roubidoux, T. E. Wilson, D. D. Adler, C. Paramagul, J. S. Newman, and S. Sanjay-Gopal.

## REFERENCES

---

- Improvement of radiologists' characterization of mammographic masses by using computer-aided diagnosis: an ROC study. *Radiology*, 212(3):817–827, Sep 1999. 6
- [40] I. Chan, W. Wells, R. V. Mulkern, S. Haker, J. Zhang, K. H. Zou, S. E. Maier, and C. M. Tempany. Detection of prostate cancer by integration of line-scan diffusion, T2-mapping and T2-weighted magnetic resonance imaging; a multichannel statistical classifier. *Med Phys*, 30(9):2390–2398, Sep 2003. 24, 53, 54, 63, 73, 80, 85, 86, 90
- [41] J. Chappelow, B. N. Bloch, N. Rofsky, E. Genega, R. Lenkinski, W. DeWolf, and A. Madabhushi. Elastic registration of multimodal prostate MRI and histology via multiattribute combined mutual information. *Med Phys*, 38(4):2005–2018, Apr 2011. 48, 50
- [42] N. V. Chawla, K. W. Bowyer, L. O. Hall, and W. P. Kegelmeyer. Smote: synthetic minority over-sampling technique. *Journal of artificial intelligence research*, pages 321–357, 2002. 143
- [43] J. Chen, J. Yao, and D. Thomasson. Automatic determination of arterial input function for dynamic contrast enhanced mri in tumor assessment. In *International Conference on Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention*, pages 594–601. Springer, 2008. doi: 10.1007/978-3-540-85988-8\_71. 122
- [44] L. Chen, Z. Weng, L. Goh, and M. Garland. An efficient algorithm for automatic phase correction of {NMR} spectra based on entropy minimization . *Journal of Magnetic Resonance*, 158(12):164 – 168, 2002. ISSN 1090-7807. 35, 39, 134, 141
- [45] Y. J. Choi, J. K. Kim, N. Kim, K. W. Kim, E. K. Choi, and K. S. Cho. Functional MR imaging of prostate cancer. *Radiographics*, 27:63–75, 2007. 2, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19
- [46] R. Chou, J. M. Croswell, T. Dana, C. Bougatsos, I. Blazina, R. Fu, K. Gleitsmann, H. C. Koenig, C. Lam, A. Maltz, J. B. Rugge, and K. Lin. Screening

## REFERENCES

---

- for prostate cancer: a review of the evidence for the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. *Ann. Intern. Med.*, 155(11):762–771, Dec 2011. 4
- [47] A. Chung, F. Khalvati, M. Shafiee, M. Haider, and A. Wong. Prostate cancer detection via a quantitative radiomics-driven conditional random field framework. *IEEE Access*, 3:2531–2541, 2015. 24, 53, 54, 56, 63, 67, 71, 80, 84, 85, 91, 93
- [48] F. V. Coakley and H. Hricak. Radiologic anatomy of the prostate gland: a clinical approach. *Radiol. Clin. North Am.*, 38:15–30, Jan 2000. 1
- [49] R. J. Cohen, B. A. Shannon, M. Phillips, R. E. Moorin, T. M. Wheeler, and K. L. Garrett. Central zone carcinoma of the prostate gland: a distinct tumor type with poor prognostic features. *J. Urol.*, 179(5):1762–1767, May 2008. 3
- [50] R. Coifman and M. Wickerhauser. Entropy-based algorithms for best basis selection. *Information Theory, IEEE Transactions on*, 38(2):713–718, 1992. ISSN 0018-9448. 62
- [51] T. Coleman and Y. Li. An interior trust region approach for nonlinear minimization subject to bounds. Technical report, Cornell University, 1993. 61
- [52] P. Comon. Independent component analysis, a new concept? *Signal processing*, 36(3):287–314, 1994. 143
- [53] T. F. Cootes, C. J. Taylor, D. H. Cooper, and J. Graham. Active shape models—Their training and application. *Comput. Vis. Image Underst.*, 61(1):38–59, Jan. 1995. ISSN 1077-3142. 42
- [54] C. Cortes and V. Vapnik. Support-Vector networks. *Machine Learning*, 20(3):273–297, 1995. ISSN 0885-6125. 79
- [55] L. C. Costello and R. B. Franklin. The clinical relevance of the metabolism of prostate cancer; zinc and tumor suppression: connecting the dots. *Mol. Cancer*, 5:17, 2006. 17, 18, 20

## REFERENCES

---

- [56] M. Cruz, K. Tsuda, Y. Narumi, Y. Kuroiwa, T. Nose, Y. Kojima, A. Okuyama, S. Takahashi, K. Aozasa, J. O. Barentsz, and H. Nakamura. Characterization of low-intensity lesions in the peripheral zone of prostate on pre-biopsy endorectal coil MR imaging. *Eur Radiol*, 12(2):357–365, Feb 2002. 10
- [57] N. Dalal and B. Triggs. Histograms of oriented gradients for human detection. In *Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, 2005. CVPR 2005. IEEE Computer Society Conference on*, volume 1, pages 886–893 vol. 1, 2005. 57
- [58] J. G. Daugman. Uncertainty relation for resolution in space, spatial frequency, and orientation optimized by two-dimensional visual cortical filters. *J Opt Soc Am A*, 2(7):1160–1169, Jul 1985. 53
- [59] G. Davis, S. Mallat, and M. Avellaneda. Adaptive greedy approximations. *Constructive approximation*, 13(1):57–98, 1997. 70
- [60] C. M. De Bazeilaire, G. D. Duhamel, N. M. Rofsky, and D. C. Alsop. Mr imaging relaxation times of abdominal and pelvic tissues measured in vivo at 3.0 t: preliminary results 1. *Radiology*, 230(3):652–659, 2004. doi: 10.1148/radiol.2303021331. 124
- [61] J. C. Dean and C. C. Ilvento. Improved cancer detection using computer-aided detection with diagnostic and screening mammography: prospective study of 104 cancers. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*, 187(1):20–28, Jul 2006. 6
- [62] N. B. Delongchamps, M. Peyromaure, A. Schull, F. Beuvon, N. Bouazza, T. Flam, M. Zerbib, N. Muradyan, P. Legman, and F. Cornud. Prebiopsy magnetic resonance imaging and prostate cancer detection: comparison of random and targeted biopsies. *J. Urol.*, 189(2):493–499, Feb 2013. 5
- [63] C. Delpierre, S. Lamy, M. Kelly-Irving, F. Molinie, M. Velten, B. Tretarre, A. S. Woronoff, A. Buemi, B. Lapotre-Ledoux, S. Bara, A. V. Guizard, M. Colonna, and P. Grosclaude. Life expectancy estimates as a key factor in over-treatment: the case of prostate cancer. *Cancer Epidemiol*, 37(4):462–468, Aug 2013. 5

- [64] A. Devos, L. Lukas, J. A. Suykens, L. Vanhamme, A. R. Tate, F. A. Howe, C. Majos, A. Moreno-Torres, M. van der Graaf, C. Arus, and S. Van Huffel. Classification of brain tumours using short echo time  $^1\text{H}$  MR spectra. *J. Magn. Reson.*, 170(1):164–175, Sep 2004. 38, 39
- [65] D. L. Donoho and J. M. Johnstone. Ideal spatial adaptation by wavelet shrinkage. *Biometrika*, 81(3):425–455, 1994. 28
- [66] K. W. Doo, D. J. Sung, B. J. Park, M. J. Kim, S. B. Cho, Y. W. Oh, Y. H. Ko, and K. S. Yang. Detectability of low and intermediate or high risk prostate cancer with combined T2-weighted and diffusion-weighted MRI. *Eur Radiol*, 22(8):1812–1819, Aug 2012. 16
- [67] B. Efron. Bootstrap methods: Another look at the jackknife. *The Annals of Statistics*, 7(1):1–26, 01 1979. 76
- [68] B. Efron. Estimating the error rate of a prediction rule: Improvement on cross-validation. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 78(382): pp. 316–331, 1983. ISSN 01621459. 86
- [69] M. Elad. *Sparse and redundant representations: from theory to applications in signal and image processing*. Springer Publishing Company, Incorporated, 1st edition, 2010. 70
- [70] J. I. Epstein, W. C. Allsbrook, M. B. Amin, and L. L. Egevad. The 2005 International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP) Consensus Conference on Gleason Grading of Prostatic Carcinoma. *Am. J. Surg. Pathol.*, 29(9): 1228–1242, Sep 2005. 4
- [71] R. Etzioni, D. F. Penson, J. M. Legler, D. di Tommaso, R. Boer, P. H. Gann, and E. J. Feuer. Overdiagnosis due to prostate-specific antigen screening: lessons from U.S. prostate cancer incidence trends. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 94(13):981–990, Jul 2002. 4

## REFERENCES

---

- [72] F. M. Fennessy, A. Fedorov, T. Penzkofer, K. W. Kim, M. S. Hirsch, M. G. Vangel, P. Masry, T. A. Flood, M.-C. Chang, C. M. Tempany, et al. Quantitative pharmacokinetic analysis of prostate cancer dce-mri at 3t: comparison of two arterial input functions on cancer detection with digitized whole mount histopathological validation. *Magnetic resonance imaging*, 33(7):886–894, 2015. doi: 10.1016/j.mri.2015.02.008. 123, 124
- [73] J. Ferlay, H. R. Shin, F. Bray, D. Forman, C. Mathers, and D. M. Parkin. Estimates of worldwide burden of cancer in 2008: GLOBOCAN 2008. *Int. J. Cancer*, 127(12):2893–2917, Dec 2010. 3
- [74] I. Fodor. A survey of dimension reduction techniques, 2002. 67
- [75] A. Fred and A. Jain. Combining multiple clusterings using evidence accumulation. *Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, IEEE Transactions on*, 27(6):835–850, 2005. ISSN 0162-8828. 73
- [76] M. L. Freedman, C. A. Haiman, N. Patterson, G. J. McDonald, A. Tandon, A. Waliszewska, K. Penney, R. G. Steen, K. Ardlie, E. M. John, I. Oakley-Girvan, A. S. Whittemore, K. A. Cooney, S. A. Ingles, D. Altshuler, B. E. Henderson, and D. Reich. Admixture mapping identifies 8q24 as a prostate cancer risk locus in African-American men. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 103(38):14068–14073, Sep 2006. 3
- [77] Y. Freund and R. Schapire. A decision-theoretic generalization of on-line learning and an application to boosting. *Journal of Computer and System Sciences*, 55(1):119 – 139, 1997. ISSN 0022-0000. 75
- [78] J. Friedman. Regularized discriminant analysis. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 84(405):pp. 165–175, 1989. ISSN 01621459. 73
- [79] J. Friedman, T. Hastie, and R. Tibshirani. Additive logistic regression: a statistical view of boosting. *Annals of Statistics*, 28:2000, 1998. 76
- [80] D. Gabor. Theory of communication. Part 1: The analysis of information. *Electrical Engineers - Part III: Radio and Communication Engineering, Journal of the Institution of*, 93(26):429–441, 1946. 53

- [81] C. Gasparovic, T. Song, D. Devier, H. J. Bockholt, A. Caprihan, P. G. Mullins, S. Posse, R. E. Jung, and L. A. Morrison. Use of tissue water as a concentration reference for proton spectroscopic imaging. *Magnetic resonance in medicine*, 55(6):1219–1226, 2006. 62
- [82] Geckomedia. Natom Anatomy, 06 2011. URL <http://www.natomshop.com/>. 2
- [83] S. Ghose, A. Oliver, R. Marti, X. Llado, J. C. Vilanova, J. Freixenet, J. Mitra, D. Sidibe, and F. Meriaudeau. A survey of prostate segmentation methodologies in ultrasound, magnetic resonance and computed tomography images. *Comput Methods Programs Biomed*, 108(1):262–287, Oct 2012. 40
- [84] V. Giannini, A. Vignati, S. Mazzetti, M. De Luca, C. Bracco, M. Stasi, F. Russo, E. Armando, and D. Regge. A prostate CAD system based on multiparametric analysis of DCE T1-w, and DW automatically registered images. In *Proc. SPIE 8670, Medical Imaging 2013: Computer-Aided Diagnosis*, pages 86703E–86703E–6, 2013. 24, 49, 50, 51, 53, 60, 63, 64, 75, 85, 86, 90, 91
- [85] V. Giannini, S. Mazzetti, A. Vignati, F. Russo, E. Bollito, F. Porpiglia, M. Stasi, and D. Regge. A fully automatic computer aided diagnosis system for peripheral zone prostate cancer detection using multi-parametric magnetic resonance imaging. *Computerized Medical Imaging and Graphics*, 46: 219–226, 2015. doi: 10.1016/j.compmedimag.2015.09.001. 24, 30, 34, 40, 43, 44, 49, 50, 53, 58, 60, 63, 64, 80, 85, 86, 90, 125
- [86] P. Gibbs, D. J. Tozer, G. P. Liney, and L. W. Turnbull. Comparison of quantitative T2 mapping and diffusion-weighted imaging in the normal and pathologic prostate. *Magn Reson Med*, 46(6):1054–1058, Dec 2001. 11, 20
- [87] M. L. Giger, H. P. Chan, and J. Boone. Anniversary paper: History and status of CAD and quantitative image analysis: the role of Medical Physics and AAPM. *Med Phys*, 35(12):5799–5820, Dec 2008. 6, 21

## REFERENCES

---

- [88] E. Giovannucci, Y. Liu, E. A. Platz, M. J. Stampfer, and W. C. Willett. Risk factors for prostate cancer incidence and progression in the health professionals follow-up study. *Int. J. Cancer*, 121(7):1571–1578, Oct 2007. 3
- [89] G. F. Giskeodegard, H. Bertilsson, K. M. Selnaes, A. J. Wright, T. F. Bathen, T. Viset, J. Halgunset, A. Angelsen, I. S. Gribbestad, and M. B. Tessem. Spermine and citrate as metabolic biomarkers for assessing prostate cancer aggressiveness. *PLoS ONE*, 8(4):e62375, 2013. 17, 18, 19, 20
- [90] D. F. Gleason. *Urologic pathology: The prostate*, chapter The Veteran’s Administration Cooperative Urologic Research Group: histologic grading and clinical staging of prostatic carcinoma, page 171198. Lea and Febiger., 1977. 4
- [91] A. Gliozzi, S. Mazzetti, P. P. Delsanto, D. Regge, and M. Stasi. Phenomenological universalities: a novel tool for the analysis of dynamic contrast enhancement in magnetic resonance imaging. *Physics in medicine and biology*, 56(3):573, 2011. 115, 125
- [92] S. N. Goodman. Toward evidence-based medical statistics. 1: The P value fallacy. *Ann. Intern. Med.*, 130(12):995–1004, Jun 1999. 66
- [93] I. Gribbestad, K. Gjesdal, G. Nilsen, S. Lundgren, M. Hjelstuen, and A. Jackson. An introduction to dynamic contrast-enhanced MRI in oncology. In A. Jackson, D. Buckley, and G. Parker, editors, *Dynamic Contrast-Enhanced Magnetic Resonance Imaging in Oncology*, Medical Radiology, pages 1–22. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 2005. ISBN 978-3-540-42322-5. 11, 12
- [94] E. Haacke, R. Brown, M. Thompson, and R. Venkatesan. *Magnetic resonance imaging: Physical principles and sequence design*. Wiley, 1999. ISBN 9780471351283. 18
- [95] G. P. Haas, N. B. Delongchamps, R. F. Jones, V. Chandan, A. M. Serio, A. J. Vickers, M. Jumbelic, G. Threatte, R. Korets, H. Lilja, and G. de la Roza. Needle biopsies on autopsy prostates: sensitivity of cancer detection

based on true prevalence. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 99(19):1484–1489, Oct 2007.

5

- [96] A. Haase, J. Frahm, D. Matthaei, W. Hanicke, and K.-D. Merboldt. Flash imaging. rapid nmr imaging using low flip-angle pulses. *Journal of Magnetic Resonance (1969)*, 67(2):258–266, 1986. doi: 10.1016/0022-2364(86)90433-6. 161
- [97] T. Hambrock, D. M. Somford, H. J. Huisman, I. M. van Oort, J. A. Witjes, C. A. Hulsbergen-van de Kaa, T. Scheenen, and J. O. Barentsz. Relationship between apparent diffusion coefficients at 3.0-T MR imaging and Gleason grade in peripheral zone prostate cancer. *Radiology*, 259(2):453–461, May 2011. 16, 20
- [98] T. Hambrock, P. C. Vos, C. A. Hulsbergen-van de Kaa, J. O. Barentsz, and H. J. Huisman. Prostate cancer: computer-aided diagnosis with multiparametric 3-T MR imaging—effect on observer performance. *Radiology*, 266(2):521–530, Feb 2013. 6
- [99] H. Han, W. Y. Wang, and B. H. Mao. Borderline-smote: a new over-sampling method in imbalanced data sets learning. In *International Conference on Intelligent Computing*, pages 878–887. Springer, 2005. 143
- [100] N. Hara, M. Okuzumi, H. Koike, M. Kawaguchi, and V. Bilim. Dynamic contrast-enhanced magnetic resonance imaging (DCE-MRI) is a useful modality for the precise detection and staging of early prostate cancer. *Prostate*, 62(2):140–147, Feb 2005. 4
- [101] R. Haralick, K. Shanmugam, and I. Dinstein. Textural features for image classification. *Systems, Man and Cybernetics, IEEE Transactions on*, SMC-3 (6):610–621, 1973. ISSN 0018-9472. 54, 55, 138
- [102] H. He, E. Garcia, et al. Learning from imbalanced data. *Knowledge and Data Engineering, IEEE Transactions on*, 21(9):1263–1284, 2009. 94

## REFERENCES

---

- [103] J. V. Hegde, R. V. Mulkern, L. P. Panych, F. M. Fennessy, A. Fedorov, S. E. Maier, and C. M. Tempany. Multiparametric MRI of prostate cancer: an update on state-of-the-art techniques and their performance in detecting and localizing prostate cancer. *J Magn Reson Imaging*, 37(5):1035–1054, May 2013. 6, 11
- [104] A. Heidenreich, P. A. Abrahamsson, W. Artibani, J. Catto, F. Montorsi, H. Van Poppel, M. Wirth, and N. Mottet. Early detection of prostate cancer: European Association of Urology recommendation. *Eur. Urol.*, 64(3):347–354, Sep 2013. 4
- [105] M. Heilmann, F. Kiessling, M. Enderlin, and L. R. Schad. Determination of pharmacokinetic parameters in dce mri: consequence of nonlinearity between contrast agent concentration and signal intensity. *Investigative radiology*, 41(6):536–543, 2006. doi: 10.1097/01.rli.0000209607.99200.53. 115
- [106] A. Hero, B. Ma, O. Michel, and J. Gorman. Applications of entropic spanning graphs. *Signal Processing Magazine, IEEE*, 19(5):85–95, 2002. ISSN 1053-5888. 48
- [107] C. M. Hoeks, J. O. Barentsz, T. Hambrock, D. Yakar, D. M. Somford, S. W. Heijmink, T. W. Scheenen, P. C. Vos, H. Huisman, I. M. van Oort, J. A. Witjes, A. Heerschap, and J. J. Futterer. Prostate cancer: multiparametric MR imaging for detection, localization, and staging. *Radiology*, 261(1):46–66, Oct 2011. 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 18
- [108] R. M. Hoffman, F. D. Gilliland, J. W. Eley, L. C. Harlan, R. A. Stephenson, J. L. Stanford, P. C. Albertson, A. S. Hamilton, W. C. Hunt, and A. L. Potosky. Racial and ethnic differences in advanced-stage prostate cancer: the Prostate Cancer Outcomes Study. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 93(5):388–395, Mar 2001. 3
- [109] U. Hoffmann, G. Brix, M. V. Knopp, T. Heβ, and W. J. Lorenz. Pharmacokinetic mapping of the breast: a new method for dynamic mr mammography. *Magnetic resonance in medicine*, 33(4):506–514, 1995. doi: 10.1002/mrm.1910330408. 122

## REFERENCES

---

- [110] H. Hricak, R. D. Williams, D. B. Spring, K. L. Moon, M. W. Hedgcock, R. A. Watson, and L. E. Crooks. Anatomy and pathology of the male pelvis by magnetic resonance imaging. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*, 141(6):1101–1110, Dec 1983. 7, 9, 10, 20
- [111] H. Hricak, G. C. Dooms, J. E. McNeal, A. S. Mark, M. Marotti, A. Avallone, M. Pelzer, E. C. Proctor, and E. A. Tanagho. MR imaging of the prostate gland: normal anatomy. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*, 148:51–58, Jan 1987. 1, 10, 20
- [112] R. A. Huch Boni, J. A. Boner, U. M. Lutolf, F. Trinkler, D. M. Pestalozzi, and G. P. Krestin. Contrast-enhanced endorectal coil MRI in local staging of prostate carcinoma. *J Comput Assist Tomogr*, 19(2):232–237, 1995. 7
- [113] J. Hugosson, S. Carlsson, G. Aus, S. Bergdahl, A. Khatami, P. Lodding, C. G. Pihl, J. Stranne, E. Holmberg, and H. Lilja. Mortality results from the Göteborg randomised population-based prostate-cancer screening trial. *Lancet Oncol.*, 11(8):725–732, Aug 2010. 4, 5
- [114] H. Huisman, P. Vos, G. Litjens, T. Hambrock, and J. Barentsz. Computer aided detection of prostate cancer using T2, DWI and DCE MRI: methods and clinical applications. In *Proceedings of the 2010 international conference on Prostate cancer imaging: computer-aided diagnosis, prognosis, and intervention*, MICCAI’10, pages 4–14, Berlin, Heidelberg, 2010. Springer-Verlag. ISBN 3-642-15988-5, 978-3-642-15988-6. 43
- [115] H. J. Huisman, M. R. Engelbrecht, and J. O. Barentsz. Accurate estimation of pharmacokinetic contrast-enhanced dynamic mri parameters of the prostate. *Journal of Magnetic Resonance Imaging*, 13(4):607–614, 2001. doi: 10.1002/jmri.1085. 115, 116, 125, 126
- [116] T. A. Huisman. Diffusion-weighted imaging: basic concepts and application in cerebral stroke and head trauma. *Eur Radiol*, 13(10):2283–2297, Oct 2003. 15, 20

## REFERENCES

---

- [117] L. Ibanez, W. Schroeder, L. Ng, and J. Cates. The itk software guide. 2005. 127
- [118] Y. Itou, K. Nakanishi, Y. Narumi, Y. Nishizawa, and H. Tsukuma. Clinical utility of apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) values in patients with prostate cancer: can ADC values contribute to assess the aggressiveness of prostate cancer? *J Magn Reson Imaging*, 33(1):167–172, Jan 2011. 16, 20
- [119] G. J. Jager, E. T. Ruijter, C. A. van de Kaa, J. J. de la Rosette, G. O. Oosterhof, J. R. Thornbury, S. H. Ruijs, and J. O. Barentsz. Dynamic TurboFLASH subtraction technique for contrast-enhanced MR imaging of the prostate: correlation with histopathologic results. *Radiology*, 203(3):645–652, Jun 1997. 13
- [120] I. T. Jolliffe. *Principal Component Analysis*. Springer, second edition, Oct. 2002. ISBN 0387954422. 67
- [121] M. Jungke, W. Von Seelen, G. Bielke, S. Meindl, M. Grigat, and P. Pfannenstiel. A system for the diagnostic use of tissue characterizing parameters in NMR-tomography. In *Proc. of Information Processing in Medical Imaging*, volume 87, pages 471–481, 1987. 29
- [122] Y. Kaji, J. Kurhanewicz, H. Hricak, D. L. Sokolov, L. R. Huang, S. J. Nelson, and D. B. Vigneron. Localizing prostate cancer in the presence of postbiopsy changes on MR images: role of proton MR spectroscopic imaging. *Radiology*, 206(3):785–790, Mar 1998. 19
- [123] Z. Kato and T. Pong. A Markov random field image segmentation model using combined color and texture features. In W. Skarbek, editor, *Computer Analysis of Images and Patterns*, volume 2124 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 547–554. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 2001. ISBN 978-3-540-42513-7. 83, 84
- [124] Z. Kato and J. Zerubia. *Markov Random Fields in Image Segmentation. Collection Foundation and Trends in Signal Processing*. Now Editor, World Scientific, Sept. 2012. 84

- [125] B. M. Kelm, B. H. Menze, C. M. Zechmann, K. T. Baudendistel, and F. A. Hamprecht. Automated estimation of tumor probability in prostate magnetic resonance spectroscopic imaging: pattern recognition vs quantification. *Magn Reson Med*, 57(1):150–159, Jan 2007. 24, 36, 40, 51, 61, 64, 74, 76, 78, 85, 86
- [126] S. Kety. The theory and applications of the exchange of inert gas at the lungs and tissues. *Pharmacol. Rev.*, 3(1):1–41, Mar 1951. 13
- [127] F. Khalvati, A. Wong, and M. A. Haider. Automated prostate cancer detection via comprehensive multi-parametric magnetic resonance imaging texture feature models. *BMC medical imaging*, 15(1):27, 2015. 24, 51, 53, 54, 56, 63, 67, 71, 80, 85, 86, 90, 91, 93
- [128] J. K. Kim, S. S. Hong, Y. J. Choi, S. H. Park, H. Ahn, C. S. Kim, and K. S. Cho. Wash-in rate on the basis of dynamic contrast-enhanced MRI: usefulness for prostate cancer detection and localization. *J Magn Reson Imaging*, 22(5):639–646, Nov 2005. 13
- [129] A. P. Kirkham, M. Emberton, and C. Allen. How good is MRI at detecting and characterising cancer within the prostate? *Eur. Urol.*, 50(6):1163–1174, Dec 2006. 10, 17
- [130] R. Kirsch. Computer determination of the constituent structure of biological images . *Computers and Biomedical Research*, 4(3):315 – 328, 1971. ISSN 0010-4809. 53
- [131] D. M. Koh and D. J. Collins. Diffusion-weighted MRI in the body: applications and challenges in oncology. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*, 188(6):1622–1635, Jun 2007. 14
- [132] P. Kovesi. Image features from phase congruency. *Videre: Journal of computer vision research*, 1(3):1–26, 1999. 138
- [133] J. Kurhanewicz, D. B. Vigneron, H. Hricak, P. Narayan, P. Carroll, and S. J. Nelson. Three-dimensional H-1 MR spectroscopic imaging of the in

## REFERENCES

---

- situ human prostate with high (0.24-0.7-cm3) spatial resolution. *Radiology*, 198(3):795–805, Mar 1996. 7
- [134] D. L. Langer, T. H. van der Kwast, A. J. Evans, J. Trachtenberg, B. C. Wilson, and M. A. Haider. Prostate cancer detection with multi-parametric MRI: logistic regression analysis of quantitative T2, diffusion-weighted imaging, and dynamic contrast-enhanced MRI. *J Magn Reson Imaging*, 30(2):327–334, Aug 2009. 24, 53, 60, 63, 64, 85, 86, 90, 92
- [135] T. R. Langerak, U. A. van der Heide, A. N. Kotte, M. A. Viergever, M. van Vulpen, and J. P. Pluim. Label fusion in atlas-based segmentation using a selective and iterative method for performance level estimation (simple). *IEEE Transactions on Medical Imaging*, 29(12):2000–2008, 2010. 41
- [136] H. B. Larsson, T. Fritz-Hansen, E. Rostrup, L. Sondergaard, P. Ring, and O. Henriksen. Myocardial perfusion modeling using MRI. *Magn Reson Med*, 35(5):716–726, May 1996. 13
- [137] T. Laudadio, N. Mastronardi, L. Vanhamme, P. V. Hecke, and S. V. Huf-fel. Improved Lanczos algorithms for blackbox {MRS} data quantitation. *Journal of Magnetic Resonance*, 157(2):292 – 297, 2002. ISSN 1090-7807. 37
- [138] D. Le Bihan, E. Breton, D. Lallemand, P. Grenier, E. Cabanis, and M. Laval-Jeantet. MR imaging of intravoxel incoherent motions: application to diffusion and perfusion in neurologic disorders. *Radiology*, 161(2):401–407, Nov 1986. 15, 16
- [139] D. Le Bihan, E. Breton, D. Lallemand, M. L. Aubin, J. Vignaud, and M. Laval-Jeantet. Separation of diffusion and perfusion in intravoxel incoherent motion MR imaging. *Radiology*, 168(2):497–505, Aug 1988. 14
- [140] J. Lehaire, R. Flamary, O. Rouvière, and C. Lartizien. Computer-aided diagnostic system for prostate cancer detection and characterization combining learned dictionaries and supervised classification. In *2014 IEEE International Conference on Image Processing (ICIP)*, pages 2251–2255. IEEE,

2014. 24, 34, 40, 44, 51, 53, 54, 56, 58, 60, 63, 64, 67, 70, 71, 74, 80, 85, 86, 90, 93

- [141] K. H. Leissner and L. E. Tisell. The weight of the human prostate. *Scand. J. Urol. Nephrol.*, 13(2):137–142, 1979. 1
- [142] G. Lemaître. Absolute quantification at 3 T. Master’s thesis, Université de Bourgogne, Heriot-Watt University, Universitat de Girona, 2011. 18, 19
- [143] G. Lemaitre. lemaitre-2016-nov: 0.1.1, Sept. 2016. URL <http://dx.doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.61612>. 127
- [144] G. Lemaitre, R. Martí, J. Freixenet, J. C. Vilanova, P. M. Walker, and F. Meriaudeau. Computer-aided detection and diagnosis for prostate cancer based on mono and multi-parametric mri: A review. *Computers in Biology and Medicine*, 60:8–31, 2015. 113, 121, 130
- [145] G. Lemaitre, M. R. Dastjerdi, J. Massich, J. C. Vilanova, P. M. Walker, J. Freixenet, A. Meyer-Baese, F. Mériudeau, and R. Martí. Normalization of t2w-mri prostate images using rician a priori. In *SPIE Medical Imaging*, pages 978529–978529. International Society for Optics and Photonics, 2016. doi: 10.1117/12.2216072. 117
- [146] G. Lemaitre, R. Martí, and F. Meriaudeau. DCE-MRI prostate images, Aug. 2016. URL <http://dx.doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.61163>. 127
- [147] T. Leung and J. Malik. Representing and recognizing the visual appearance of materials using three-dimensional textons. *International journal of computer vision*, 43(1):29–44, 2001. 56
- [148] F. Li, M. Aoyama, J. Shiraishi, H. Abe, Q. Li, K. Suzuki, R. Engelmann, S. Sone, H. Macmahon, and K. Doi. Radiologists’ performance for differentiating benign from malignant lung nodules on high-resolution CT using computer-estimated likelihood of malignancy. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*, 183(5):1209–1215, Nov 2004. 6

## REFERENCES

---

- [149] H. Li, M. L. Giger, O. I. Olopade, A. Margolis, L. Lan, and M. R. Chinander. Computerized texture analysis of mammographic parenchymal patterns of digitized mammograms. *Acad Radiol*, 12(7):863–873, Jul 2005. 41
- [150] Q. Li, S. Sone, and K. Doi. Selective enhancement filters for nodules, vessels, and airway walls in two- and three-dimensional CT scans. *Med Phys*, 30(8):2040–2051, Aug 2003. 51
- [151] S. Z. Li. Robustizing robust M-estimation using deterministic annealing. *Pattern Recognition*, 29:159–166, 1996. 30
- [152] C. A. Lieber and A. Mahadevan-Jansen. Automated method for subtraction of fluorescence from biological Raman spectra. *Appl Spectrosc*, 57(11):1363–1367, Nov 2003. 38
- [153] G. P. Liney, A. J. Knowles, D. J. Manton, L. W. Turnbull, S. J. Blackband, and A. Horsman. Comparison of conventional single echo and multi-echo sequences with a fast spin-echo sequence for quantitative T2 mapping: application to the prostate. *J Magn Reson Imaging*, 6(4):603–607, 1996. 11
- [154] G. P. Liney, M. Lowry, L. W. Turnbull, D. J. Manton, A. J. Knowles, S. J. Blackband, and A. Horsman. Proton MR T2 maps correlate with the citrate concentration in the prostate. *NMR Biomed*, 9(2):59–64, Apr 1996. 11, 20
- [155] G. P. Liney, L. W. Turnbull, M. Lowry, L. S. Turnbull, A. J. Knowles, and A. Horsman. In vivo quantification of citrate concentration and water T2 relaxation time of the pathologic prostate gland using <sup>1</sup>H MRS and MRI. *Magn Reson Imaging*, 15(10):1177–1186, 1997. 11, 20
- [156] H. Ling and A. C. Bovik. Smoothing low-snr molecular images via anisotropic median-diffusion. *IEEE Transactions on Medical Imaging*, 21(4):377–384, 2002. 27
- [157] G. Litjens, O. Debats, W. van de Ven, N. Karssemeijer, and H. Huisman. A pattern recognition approach to zonal segmentation of the prostate on MRI. *Med Image Comput Comput Assist Interv*, 15(Pt 2):413–420, 2012. 41

- [158] G. Litjens, O. Debats, J. Barentsz, N. Karssemeijer, and H. Huisman. Computer-aided detection of prostate cancer in MRI. *Medical Imaging, IEEE Transactions on*, 33(5):1083–1092, May 2014. ISSN 0278-0062. 24, 41, 44, 51, 53, 56, 57, 63, 64, 76, 85, 88, 89, 90, 92, 130, 141
- [159] G. Litjens, R. Toth, W. van de Ven, C. Hoeks, S. Kerkstra, B. van Ginneken, G. Vincent, G. Guillard, N. Birbeck, J. Zhang, R. Strand, F. Malmberg, Y. Ou, C. Davatzikos, M. Kirschner, F. Jung, J. Yuan, W. Qiu, Q. Gao, P. E. Edwards, B. Maan, F. van der Heijden, S. Ghose, J. Mitra, J. Dowling, D. Barratt, H. Huisman, and A. Madabhushi. Evaluation of prostate segmentation algorithms for MRI: the PROMISE12 challenge. *Med Image Anal*, 18(2):359–373, Feb 2014. 41
- [160] G. J. S. Litjens, P. C. Vos, J. O. Barentsz, N. Karssemeijer, and H. J. Huisman. Automatic computer aided detection of abnormalities in multi-parametric prostate MRI. In *Proc. SPIE 7963, Medical Imaging 2011: Computer-Aided Diagnosis*, pages 79630T–79630T–7, 2011. 24, 43, 44, 51, 52, 53, 56, 63, 64, 80, 85, 86, 89
- [161] G. J. S. Litjens, J. O. Barentsz, N. Karssemeijer, and H. J. Huisman. Automated computer-aided detection of prostate cancer in MR images: from a whole-organ to a zone-based approach. In *Proc. SPIE 8315, Medical Imaging 2012: Computer-Aided Diagnosis*, pages 83150G–83150G–6, 2012. 24, 41, 44, 51, 52, 53, 56, 57, 63, 64, 72, 80, 85, 86, 92
- [162] P. Liu, S. Wang, B. Turkbey, K. Grant, P. Pinto, P. and Choyke, B. J. Wood, and R. M. Summers. A prostate cancer computer-aided diagnosis system using multimodal magnetic resonance imaging and targeted biopsy labels. In *Proc. SPIE 8670, Medical Imaging 2013: Computer-Aided Diagnosis*, pages 86701G–86701G–6, 2013. 24, 33, 57, 63, 64, 80, 85, 86, 89, 90
- [163] W. Liu, B. Turkbey, J. Senegas, S. Remmele, S. Xu, J. Kruecker, M. Bernardo, B. J. Wood, P. A. Pinto, and P. L. Choyke. Accelerated T2 mapping for characterization of prostate cancer. *Magn Reson Med*, 65(5):1400–1406, May 2011. 11, 20

## REFERENCES

---

- [164] X. Liu, D. L. Langer, M. A. Haider, Y. Yang, M. N. Wernick, and I. S. Yetik. Prostate cancer segmentation with simultaneous estimation of Markov random field parameters and class. *IEEE Trans Med Imaging*, 28(6):906–915, Jun 2009. 24, 51, 53, 60, 63, 64, 84, 85, 86, 91
- [165] R. Lopes, A. Ayache, N. Makni, P. Puech, A. Villers, S. Mordon, and N. Betrouni. Prostate cancer characterization on MR images using fractal features. *Med Phys*, 38(1):83–95, Jan 2011. 24, 28, 40, 51, 54, 58, 63, 64, 76, 80, 85, 86, 90, 91
- [166] G. L. Lu-Yao, P. C. Albertsen, D. F. Moore, W. Shih, Y. Lin, R. S. DiPaola, M. J. Barry, A. Zietman, M. O’Leary, E. Walker-Corkery, and S. L. Yao. Outcomes of localized prostate cancer following conservative management. *JAMA*, 302(11):1202–1209, Sep 2009. 3
- [167] D. Lv, X. Guo, X. Wang, J. Zhang, and J. Fang. Computerized characterization of prostate cancer by fractal analysis in MR images. *J Magn Reson Imaging*, 30(1):161–168, Jul 2009. 24, 31, 33, 40, 58, 63, 64, 72, 85, 86, 90, 106
- [168] R. W. Ma and K. Chapman. A systematic review of the effect of diet in prostate cancer prevention and treatment. *J Hum Nutr Diet*, 22(3):187–199, Jun 2009. 3
- [169] A. Madabhushi and J. K. Udupa. New methods of MR image intensity standardization via generalized scale. *Med Phys*, 33(9):3426–3434, Sep 2006. 33
- [170] A. Madabhushi, J. Udupa, and A. Souza. Generalized scale: Theory, algorithms, and application to image inhomogeneity correction . *Computer Vision and Image Understanding*, 101(2):100 – 121, 2006. ISSN 1077-3142. 31
- [171] J. B. Maintz and M. A. Viergever. A survey of medical image registration. *Med Image Anal*, 2(1):1–36, Mar 1998. 45

- [172] S. Mallat. *A wavelet tour of signal processing, Third Edition: The sparse way*. Academic Press, 3rd edition, 2008. ISBN 0123743702, 9780123743701. 28
- [173] S. G. Mallat and Z. Zhang. Matching pursuits with time-frequency dictionaries. *Signal Processing, IEEE Transactions on*, 41(12):3397–3415, 1993. 70
- [174] I. Mani and I. Zhang. knn approach to unbalanced data distributions: a case study involving information extraction. In *Proceedings of Workshop on Learning from Imbalanced Datasets*, 2003. 142
- [175] J. V. Manjon, J. Carbonell-Caballero, J. J. Lull, G. Garcia-Marti, L. Marti-Bonmati, and M. Robles. MRI denoising using non-local means. *Med Image Anal*, 12(4):514–523, Aug 2008. 26
- [176] L. Matulewicz, J. F. Jansen, L. Bokacheva, H. A. Vargas, O. Akin, S. W. Fine, A. Shukla-Dave, J. A. Eastham, H. Hricak, J. A. Koutcher, and K. L. Zakian. Anatomic segmentation improves prostate cancer detection with artificial neural networks analysis of  $^1\text{H}$  magnetic resonance spectroscopic imaging. *Journal of Magnetic Resonance Imaging*, pages n/a–n/a, 2013. ISSN 1522-2586. 24, 40, 44, 51, 57, 61, 64, 82, 85, 86, 91
- [177] S. Mazzetti, M. De Luca, C. Bracco, A. Vignati, V. Giannini, M. Stasi, F. Russo, E. Armando, S. Agliozzo, and D. Regge. A CAD system based on multi-parametric analysis for cancer prostate detection on DCE-MRI. In *Proc. SPIE 7963, Medical Imaging 2011: Computer-Aided Diagnosis*, pages 79633Q–79633Q–7, 2011. 24, 51, 58, 60, 64, 75, 85, 86, 90, 91
- [178] J. E. McNeal. The zonal anatomy of the prostate. *Prostate*, 2:35–49, 1981. 1
- [179] J. E. McNeal, E. A. Redwine, F. S. Freiha, and T. A. Stamey. Zonal distribution of prostatic adenocarcinoma. Correlation with histologic pattern and direction of spread. *Am. J. Surg. Pathol.*, 12(12):897–906, Dec 1988. 3

## REFERENCES

---

- [180] R. Meng, S. D. Chang, E. C. Jones, S. L. Goldenberg, and P. Kozlowski. Comparison between population average and experimentally measured arterial input function in predicting biopsy results in prostate cancer. *Academic radiology*, 17(4):520–525, 2010. doi: 10.1016/j.acra.2009.11.006. 122, 124
- [181] C. E. Metz. Receiver operating characteristic analysis: a tool for the quantitative evaluation of observer performance and imaging systems. *J Am Coll Radiol*, 3(6):413–422, Jun 2006. 87
- [182] J. Mitra. *Multimodal image registration applied to magnetic resonance and ultrasound prostatic images*. PhD thesis, Universitat de Girona and Université de Bourgogne, 2012. 49
- [183] J. Mitra, R. Marti, A. Oliver, X. Llado, J. C. Vilanova, and F. Meriaudeau. A comparison of thin-plate splines with automatic correspondences and B-splines with uniform grids for multimodal prostate registration. In *Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers (SPIE) Conference Series*, volume 7964 of *Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers (SPIE) Conference Series*, Mar. 2011. 47
- [184] J. Mitra, Z. Kato, R. Marti, A. Oliver, X. Llado, D. Sidibe, S. Ghose, J. C. Vilanova, J. Comet, and F. Meriaudeau. A spline-based non-linear diffeomorphism for multimodal prostate registration. *Med Image Anal*, 16(6):1259–1279, Aug 2012. 47
- [185] J. Mohan, V. Krishnaveni, and Y. Guo. A survey on the magnetic resonance image denoising methods. *Biomedical Signal Processing and Control*, 9(0):56 – 69, 2014. ISSN 1746-8094. 26
- [186] C. M. Moore, A. Ridout, and M. Emberton. The role of MRI in active surveillance of prostate cancer. *Curr Opin Urol*, 23(3):261–267, May 2013. 5
- [187] R. Morgan, A. Boxall, A. Bhatt, M. Bailey, R. Hindley, S. Langley, H. C. Whitaker, D. E. Neal, M. Ismail, H. Whitaker, N. Annels, A. Michael, and H. Pandha. Engrailed-2 (EN2): a tumor specific urinary biomarker for the

- early diagnosis of prostate cancer. *Clin. Cancer Res.*, 17(5):1090–1098, Mar 2011. 5
- [188] K. P. Murphy. *Machine learning: a probabilistic perspective*. MIT press, 2012. 143
- [189] J. A. Nelder and R. Mead. A simplex method for function minimization. *The Computer Journal*, 7(4):308–313, 1965. 35
- [190] E. Niaf, O. Rouvire, and C. Lartizien. Computer-aided diagnosis for prostate cancer detection in the peripheral zone via multisequence MRI. In *Proc. SPIE 7963, Medical Imaging 2011: Computer-Aided Diagnosis*, 2011. xi, 24, 34, 35, 40, 44, 53, 54, 56, 58, 60, 63, 64, 65, 67, 71, 72, 73, 75, 80, 85, 86, 90, 93
- [191] E. Niaf, O. Rouvire, F. Mege-Lechevallier, F. Bratan, and C. Lartizien. Computer-aided diagnosis of prostate cancer in the peripheral zone using multiparametric MRI. *Phys Med Biol*, 57(12):3833–3851, Jun 2012. xi, 24, 34, 35, 40, 44, 53, 54, 56, 58, 60, 63, 64, 65, 67, 71, 72, 73, 75, 80, 85, 86, 90, 93
- [192] M. Noguchi, T. A. Stamey, J. E. McNeal, and C. M. Yemoto. Relationship between systematic biopsies and histological features of 222 radical prostatectomy specimens: lack of prediction of tumor significance for men with nonpalpable prostate cancer. *J. Urol.*, 166(1):104–109, Jul 2001. 5
- [193] R. Nowak. Wavelet-based Rician noise removal for magnetic resonance imaging. *Image Processing, IEEE Transactions on*, 8(10):1408–1419, 1999. ISSN 1057-7149. 26, 28
- [194] L. G. Nyul and J. K. Udupa. On standardizing the MR image intensity scale. *Magn Reson Med*, 42(6):1072–1081, Dec 1999. 32
- [195] L. G. Nyul, J. K. Udupa, and X. Zhang. New variants of a method of MRI scale standardization. *IEEE Trans Med Imaging*, 19(2):143–150, Feb 2000. xi, 33, 34, 106, 110, 134

## REFERENCES

---

- [196] T. Ojala, M. Pietikäinen, and D. Harwood. A comparative study of texture measures with classification based on featured distributions. *Pattern Recognition*, 29(1):51–59, Jan. 1996. ISSN 00313203. 41, 57
- [197] T. Ojala, M. Pietikainen, and T. Maenpaa. Multiresolution gray-scale and rotation invariant texture classification with local binary patterns. *IEEE Transactions on pattern analysis and machine intelligence*, 24(7):971–987, 2002. 138
- [198] M. Osorio-Garcia, A. Croitor Sava, D. M. Sima, F. Nielsen, U. Himmelreich, and S. Van Huffel. *Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy*, chapter Quantification improvements of  $^1\text{H}$  MRS Signals, pages 1–27. InTech, March 2012. 35, 36, 39
- [199] G. Oster, L. Lamerato, A. G. Glass, K. E. Richert-Boe, A. Lopez, K. Chung, A. Richhariya, T. Dodge, G. G. Wolff, A. Balakumaran, and J. Edelsberg. Natural history of skeletal-related events in patients with breast, lung, or prostate cancer and metastases to bone: a 15-year study in two large US health systems. *Support Care Cancer*, 21(12):3279–3286, Dec 2013. 3
- [200] N. Otsu. A threshold selection method from gray-level histograms. *Automatica*, 11(285-296):23–27, 1975. 43
- [201] S. Ozer, M. Haider, D. L. Langer, T. H. Van der Kwast, A. Evans, M. Wernick, J. Trachtenberg, and I. Yetik. Prostate cancer localization with multispectral MRI based on Relevance Vector Machines. In *Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro, 2009. ISBI '09. IEEE International Symposium on*, pages 73–76, 2009. 25, 27, 32, 40, 44, 51, 53, 60, 63, 64, 80, 85, 86, 91, 106
- [202] S. Ozer, D. L. Langer, X. Liu, M. A. Haider, T. H. van der Kwast, A. J. Evans, Y. Yang, M. N. Wernick, and I. S. Yetik. Supervised and unsupervised methods for prostate cancer segmentation with multispectral MRI. *Med Phys*, 37(4):1873–1883, Apr 2010. 25, 27, 32, 40, 44, 51, 53, 60, 63, 64, 80, 84, 85, 86, 89, 91, 106

- [203] A. R. Padhani. Dynamic contrast-enhanced MRI in clinical oncology: current status and future directions. *J Magn Reson Imaging*, 16(4):407–422, Oct 2002. 11
- [204] A. R. Padhani. Integrating multiparametric prostate MRI into clinical practice. *Cancer Imaging*, 11 Spec No A:27–37, 2011. 15
- [205] S. Parfait. *Classification de spectres et recherche de biomarqueurs en spectroscopie par résonnance magnétique nucléaire du proton dans les tumeurs prostatiques*. PhD thesis, Université de Bourgogne, 2010. 1, 4, 18, 135
- [206] S. Parfait, P. Walker, G. Crhange, X. Tizon, and J. Mitran. Classification of prostate magnetic resonance spectra using Support Vector Machine . *Biomedical Signal Processing and Control*, 7(5):499 – 508, 2012. ISSN 1746-8094. 25, 35, 38, 39, 40, 51, 61, 64, 80, 82, 85, 86, 91, 134, 135, 139
- [207] G. J. Parker, C. Roberts, A. Macdonald, G. A. Buonaccorsi, S. Cheung, D. L. Buckley, A. Jackson, Y. Watson, K. Davies, and G. C. Jayson. Experimentally-derived functional form for a population-averaged high-temporal-resolution arterial input function for dynamic contrast-enhanced mri. *Magnetic resonance in medicine*, 56(5):993–1000, 2006. doi: 10.1002/mrm.21066. 124
- [208] Y. C. Pati, R. Rezaifar, and P. Krishnaprasad. Orthogonal matching pursuit: Recursive function approximation with applications to wavelet decomposition. In *Signals, Systems and Computers, 1993. 1993 Conference Record of The Twenty-Seventh Asilomar Conference on*, pages 40–44. IEEE, 1993. 70
- [209] K. Pearson. On lines and planes of closest fit to systems of points in space. *Philosophical Magazine*, 2(6):559–572, 1901. 42
- [210] H. Peng, F. Long, and C. Ding. Feature selection based on mutual information criteria of max-dependency, max-relevance, and min-redundancy. *Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, IEEE Transactions on*, 27(8):1226–1238, 2005. ISSN 0162-8828. 66, 67

## REFERENCES

---

- [211] R. D. Peng. Reproducible research in computational science. *Science*, 334(6060):1226–1227, 2011. 95, 96
- [212] Y. Peng, Y. Jiang, C. Yang, J. Brown, T. Antic, I. Sethi, C. Schmid-Tannwald, M. Giger, S. Eggener, and A. Oto. Quantitative analysis of multiparametric prostate MR images: differentiation between prostate cancer and normal tissue and correlation with Gleason score—a computer-aided diagnosis development study. *Radiology*, 267(1):787–796, June 2013. 16, 20, 25, 56, 63, 64, 80, 85, 86, 90, 91, 92
- [213] N. Petrick, M. Haider, R. M. Summers, S. C. Yeshwant, L. Brown, E. M. Iuliano, A. Louie, J. R. Choi, and P. J. Pickhardt. CT colonography with computer-aided detection as a second reader: observer performance study. *Radiology*, 246(1):148–156, Jan 2008. 6
- [214] W. Pijnappel, A. van den Boogaart, R. de Beer, and D. van Ormondt. SVD-based quantification of magnetic resonance signals . *Journal of Magnetic Resonance (1969)*, 97(1):122 – 134, 1992. ISSN 0022-2364. 36, 37
- [215] A. Pizurica. *Image denoising using wavelets and spatial context modeling*. PhD thesis, Universiteit Gent, 2002. 28
- [216] A. Pizurica, W. Philips, I. Lemahieu, and M. Acheroy. A versatile wavelet domain noise filtration technique for medical imaging. *IEEE Trans Med Imaging*, 22(3):323–331, Mar 2003. 28
- [217] J. Pluim, J. Maintz, and M. Viergever. Mutual-information-based registration of medical images: a survey. *IEEE Transcations on Medical Imaging*, 22(8):986–1004, 2003. 48
- [218] J. Prewitt. *Picture processing and psychohistories*, chapter Object enhancement and extraction. Academic Press, 1970. 53
- [219] S. W. Provencher. Estimation of metabolite concentrations from localized in vivo proton NMR spectra. *Magn Reson Med*, 30(6):672–679, Dec 1993. 61

- [220] P. Puech, N. Betrouni, N. Makni, A. S. Dewalle, A. Villers, and L. Lemaitre. Computer-assisted diagnosis of prostate cancer using DCE-MRI data: design, implementation and preliminary results. *Int J Comput Assist Radiol Surg*, 4(1):1–10, Jan 2009. 25, 40, 44, 58, 64, 72, 74, 85, 90, 91
- [221] J. Quinlan. Induction of decision trees. *Machine Learning*, 1(1):81–106, 1986. ISSN 0885-6125. 75
- [222] J. Quinlan. *C4.5: Programs for machine learning*. Morgan Kaufmann Publishers Inc., San Francisco, CA, USA, 1993. ISBN 1-55860-238-0. 75
- [223] J. Quinonero-Candela, A. Girard, and C. Rasmussen. Prediction at an Uncertain Input for Gaussian processes and relevance vector machines application to Multiple-Step ahead time-series forecasting. Technical report, DTU Informatics, 2002. 80
- [224] L. E. Quint, J. S. Van Erp, P. H. Bland, S. H. Mandell, E. A. Del Buono, H. B. Grossman, G. M. Glazer, and P. W. Gikas. Carcinoma of the prostate: MR images obtained with body coils do not accurately reflect tumor volume. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*, 156(3):511–516, Mar 1991. 10
- [225] A. Rampun, P. Malcolm, and R. Zwigelaar. Detection and localisation of prostate cancer within the peripheral zone using scoring algorithm. In *Irish Machine Vision and Image Processing*, 2014. 41
- [226] A. Rampun, L. Zheng, P. Malcolm, and R. Zwigelaar. Classifying benign and malignant tissues within the prostate peripheral zone using textons. In *Medical Image Understanding and Analysis (MIUA 2015)*, 2015. 25, 27, 32, 40, 41, 44, 51, 53, 63, 71, 75, 76, 85, 86, 93, 106
- [227] A. Rampun, L. Zheng, P. Malcolm, and R. Zwigelaar. Computer aided diagnosis of prostate cancer within the peripheral zone in t2-weighted mri. In *Medical Image Understanding and Analysis (MIUA 2015)*, 2015. 32, 40, 41, 44, 51, 53, 54, 56, 63, 71, 74, 75, 76, 85, 86, 93, 106

## REFERENCES

---

- [228] A. Rampun, B. Tiddeman, R. Zwigelaar, and P. Malcolm. Computer aided diagnosis of prostate cancer: A texton based approach. *Medical Physics*, 43(10):5412–5425, 2016. 25, 27, 32, 40, 41, 44, 51, 53, 63, 71, 72, 75, 76, 85, 86, 90, 92, 93, 106
- [229] A. Rampun, L. Wang, P. Malcolm, and R. Zwigelaar. A quantitative study of texture features across different window sizes in prostate t2-weighted mri. *Procedia Computer Science*, 90:74–79, 2016. 25, 27, 32, 40, 41, 44, 51, 53, 54, 56, 63, 85, 86
- [230] A. Rampun, L. Zheng, P. Malcolm, B. Tiddeman, and R. Zwigelaar. Computer-aided detection of prostate cancer in t2-weighted mri within the peripheral zone. *Physics in medicine and biology*, 61(13):4796–4825, 2016. 25, 27, 32, 40, 41, 44, 51, 53, 54, 56, 63, 71, 75, 76, 82, 85, 86, 90, 93, 106
- [231] C. Rasmussen and C. Williams. *Gaussian processes for machine learning*. The MIT Press, 2005. ISBN 026218253X. 78
- [232] H. Ratiney, M. Sdika, Y. Coenradie, S. Cavassila, D. van Ormondt, and D. Graveron-Demilly. Time-domain semi-parametric estimation based on a metabolite basis set. *NMR Biomed*, 18(1):1–13, Feb 2005. 61
- [233] I. Rish. An empirical study of the naive Bayes classifier. In *IJCAI 2001 workshop on empirical methods in artificial intelligence*, volume 3, pages 41–46, 2001. 74
- [234] C. Rodriguez, S. J. Freedland, A. Deka, E. J. Jacobs, M. L. McCullough, A. V. Patel, M. J. Thun, and E. E. Calle. Body mass index, weight change, and risk of prostate cancer in the Cancer Prevention Study II Nutrition Cohort. *Cancer Epidemiol. Biomarkers Prev.*, 16(1):63–69, Jan 2007. 3
- [235] A. B. Rosenkrantz, A. Sabach, J. S. Babb, B. W. Matza, S. S. Taneja, and F. M. Deng. Prostate cancer: comparison of dynamic contrast-enhanced MRI techniques for localization of peripheral zone tumor. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*, 201(3):W471–478, Sep 2013. 13

- [236] S. T. Roweis and L. K. Saul. Nonlinear dimensionality reduction by locally linear embedding. *Science*, 290(5500):2323–2326, 2000. 69
- [237] R. Rubinstein, M. Zibulevsky, and M. Elad. Efficient implementation of the k-svd algorithm using batch orthogonal matching pursuit. *CS Technion*, 40(8):1–15, 2008. 70
- [238] D. Rueckert, L. I. Sonoda, C. Hayes, D. L. Hill, M. O. Leach, and D. J. Hawkes. Nonrigid registration using free-form deformations: application to breast MR images. *IEEE Trans Med Imaging*, 18(8):712–721, Aug 1999. 50
- [239] D. E. Rumelhart, G. E. Hinton, and R. J. Williams. Learning internal representations by error propagation. In J. A. Anderson and E. Rosenfeld, editors, *Neurocomputing: foundations of research*, chapter Learning Internal Representations by Error Propagation, pages 673–695. MIT Press, Cambridge, MA, USA, 1988. ISBN 0-262-01097-6. 82
- [240] Y. Saeys, I. Inza, and P. Larrañaga. A review of feature selection techniques in bioinformatics. *Bioinformatics*, 23(19):2507–2517, 2007. 65
- [241] G. Samarasinghe, A. Sowmya, and D. A. Moses. Semi-quantitative analysis of prostate perfusion mri by clustering of pre and post contrast enhancement phases. In *Biomedical Imaging (ISBI), 2016 IEEE 13th International Symposium on*, pages 943–947. IEEE, 2016. 25, 27, 34, 40, 58, 64, 76, 85, 86, 91
- [242] M. C. Schabel and D. L. Parker. Uncertainty and bias in contrast concentration measurements using spoiled gradient echo pulse sequences. *Physics in medicine and biology*, 53(9):2345, 2008. doi: 10.1088/0031-9155/53/9/010. 123
- [243] J. Scheidler, H. Hricak, D. B. Vignerion, K. K. Yu, D. L. Sokolov, L. R. Huang, C. J. Zaloudek, S. J. Nelson, P. R. Carroll, and J. Kurhanewicz. Prostate cancer: localization with three-dimensional proton MR spectroscopic imaging–clinicopathologic study. *Radiology*, 213(2):473–480, Nov 1999. 19

## REFERENCES

---

- [244] J. Scheidler, R. Petsch, U. Muller-Lisse, A. Heuck, and M. Reiser. Echo-planar diffusion-weighted MR imaging of the prostate. In *Proceedings of the 7th Annual Meeting of ISMRM Philadelphia*, page 1103, 1999. 7, 10, 14
- [245] H. P. Schlemmer, J. Merkle, R. Grobholz, T. Jaeger, M. S. Michel, A. Werner, J. Rabe, and G. van Kaick. Can pre-operative contrast-enhanced dynamic MR imaging for prostate cancer predict microvessel density in prostatectomy specimens? *Eur Radiol*, 14(2):309–317, Feb 2004. 13
- [246] F. H. Schroder, H. B. Carter, T. Wolters, R. C. van den Bergh, C. Gosselaar, C. H. Bangma, and M. J. Roobol. Early detection of prostate cancer in 2007. Part 1: PSA and PSA kinetics. *Eur. Urol.*, 53(3):468–477, Mar 2008. 5
- [247] F. H. Schröder, J. Hugosson, M. J. Roobol, T. L. Tammela, S. Ciatto, V. Neelen, M. Kwiatkowski, M. Lujan, H. Lilja, M. Zappa, L. J. Denis, F. Recker, A. Pez, L. Määttänen, C. H. Bangma, G. Aus, S. Carlsson, A. Villers, X. Rebillard, T. van der Kwast, P. M. Kujala, B. G. Blijenberg, U.-H. Stenman, A. Huber, K. Taari, M. Hakama, S. M. Moss, H. J. de Koning, and A. Auvinen. Prostate-cancer mortality at 11 years of follow-up. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 366(11):981–990, 2012. 4, 5
- [248] D. Shanbhag, S. N. Gupta, K. Rajamani, Y. Zhu, and R. Mullick. A generalized methodology for detection of vascular input function with dynamic contrast enhanced perfusion data. In *ISMRM*, volume 12, page 10, 2012. 123
- [249] L. G. Shapiro and G. C. Stockman. *Computer vision*. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ, 2001. ISBN 0-13-030796-3. 31
- [250] J. Shi and J. Malik. Normalized cuts and image segmentation. *Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, IEEE Transactions on*, 22(8):888–905, 2000. ISSN 0162-8828. 43, 68
- [251] R. Shimofusa, H. Fujimoto, H. Akamata, K. Motoori, S. Yamamoto, T. Ueda, and H. Ito. Diffusion-weighted imaging of prostate cancer. *J Comput Assist Tomogr*, 29(2):149–153, 2005. 15

- [252] R. Siegel, D. Naishadham, and A. Jemal. Cancer statistics, 2013. *CA Cancer J Clin*, 63(1):11–30, Jan 2013. 3
- [253] J. Sivic and A. Zisserman. Video google: a text retrieval approach to object matching in videos. In *IEEE ICCV*, pages 1470–1477, 2003. 71
- [254] J. G. Sled, A. P. Zijdenbos, and A. C. Evans. A nonparametric method for automatic correction of intensity nonuniformity in MRI data. *IEEE Trans Med Imaging*, 17(1):87–97, Feb 1998. 30, 31
- [255] M. R. Smith, T. Martinez, and C. Giraud-Carrier. An instance level analysis of data complexity. *Machine learning*, 95(2):225–256, 2014. 142
- [256] I. Sobel. Camera models and machine perception. Technical report, DTIC Document, 1970. 53
- [257] D. M. Somford, J. J. Futterer, T. Hambrock, and J. O. Barentsz. Diffusion and perfusion MR imaging of the prostate. *Magn Reson Imaging Clin N Am*, 16(4):685–695, Nov 2008. 14
- [258] D. C. Sorensen. Newton’s method with a model trust region modification. *SIAM Journal on Numerical Analysis*, 19(2):409–426, 1982. doi: 10.1137/0719026. 125, 126
- [259] D. F. Specht. Probabilistic neural networks for classification, mapping, or associative memory. In *Neural Networks, 1988., IEEE International Conference on*, pages 525–532 vol.1, 1988. 82
- [260] A. Srivastava, E. Klassen, S. Joshi, and I. Jermyn. Shape analysis of elastic curves in euclidean spaces. *Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, IEEE Transactions on*, 33(7):1415–1428, July 2011. 108, 109
- [261] K. S. St Lawrence and T. Y. Lee. An adiabatic approximation to the tissue homogeneity model for water exchange in the brain: I. Theoretical derivation. *J. Cereb. Blood Flow Metab.*, 18(12):1365–1377, Dec 1998. 13

## REFERENCES

---

- [262] T. A. Stamey, A. N. Donaldson, C. E. Yemoto, J. E. McNeal, S. Sozen, and H. Gill. Histological and clinical findings in 896 consecutive prostates treated only with radical retropubic prostatectomy: epidemiologic significance of annual changes. *J. Urol.*, 160(6 Pt 2):2412–2417, Dec 1998. 3
- [263] M. Staring, U. A. van der Heide, S. Klein, M. A. Viergever, and J. P. Pluim. Registration of cervical MRI using multifeature mutual information. *IEEE Trans Med Imaging*, 28(9):1412–1421, Sep 2009. 48
- [264] G. D. Steinberg, B. S. Carter, T. H. Beaty, B. Childs, and P. C. Walsh. Family history and the risk of prostate cancer. *Prostate*, 17(4):337–347, 1990. 3
- [265] E. O. Stejskal and J. E. Tanner. Spin diffusion measurements: spin echoes in the presence of a time-dependent field gradient. *The journal of chemical physics*, 42(1):288–292, 1965. 100
- [266] S. Strum and D. Pogliano. What every doctor who treats male patients should know. PCRI Insights vol. 8, no. 2, May 2005. 3
- [267] M. Styner and G. Gerig. Evaluation of 2D/3D bias correction with 1+1ES-optimization. Technical report, ETH Zürich, 1997. 30
- [268] M. Styner, C. Brechbuhler, G. Szckely, and G. Gerig. Parametric estimate of intensity inhomogeneities applied to MRI. *Medical Imaging, IEEE Transactions on*, 19(3):153–165, 2000. ISSN 0278-0062. 29
- [269] Y. S. Sung, H. J. Kwon, B. W. Park, G. Cho, C. K. Lee, K. S. Cho, and J. K. Kim. Prostate cancer detection on dynamic contrast-enhanced MRI: computer-aided diagnosis versus single perfusion parameter maps. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*, 197(5):1122–1129, Nov 2011. 25, 51, 58, 60, 64, 80, 85, 86, 91
- [270] M. G. Swanson, D. B. Vigneron, T. K. Tran, N. Sailasuta, R. E. Hurd, and J. Kurhanewicz. Single-voxel oversampled J-resolved spectroscopy of in vivo human prostate tissue. *Magn Reson Med*, 45(6):973–980, Jun 2001. 7

- [271] A. V. Taira, G. S. Merrick, R. W. Galbreath, H. Andreini, W. Taubenslag, R. Curtis, W. M. Butler, E. Adamovich, and K. E. Wallner. Performance of transperineal template-guided mapping biopsy in detecting prostate cancer in the initial and repeat biopsy setting. *Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis.*, 13(1):71–77, Mar 2010. 5
- [272] H. Tamura, S. Mori, and T. Yamawaki. Textural features corresponding to visual perception. *IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics*, 8(6):460–473, 1978. 54
- [273] M. Tipping. Sparse Bayesian learning and the relevance vector machine. *Journal of Machine Learning Research*, 1:211–244, 2001. 80
- [274] P. Tiwari, A. Madabhushi, and M. Rosen. A hierarchical unsupervised spectral clustering scheme for detection of prostate cancer from magnetic resonance spectroscopy (MRS). *Med Image Comput Comput Assist Interv*, 10(Pt 2):278–286, 2007. 25, 51, 61, 64, 68, 71, 72, 85, 93
- [275] P. Tiwari, M. Rosen, and A. Madabhushi. Consensus-locally linear embedding (C-LLE): application to prostate cancer detection on magnetic resonance spectroscopy. *Med Image Comput Comput Assist Interv*, 11(Pt 2):330–338, 2008. 25, 51, 64, 68, 69, 71, 73, 85, 86, 91, 93
- [276] P. Tiwari, M. Rosen, and A. Madabhushi. A hierarchical spectral clustering and nonlinear dimensionality reduction scheme for detection of prostate cancer from magnetic resonance spectroscopy (MRS). *Med Phys*, 36(9):3927–3939, Sep 2009. 25, 43, 44, 51, 61, 64, 68, 71, 72, 85, 86, 93
- [277] P. Tiwari, M. Rosen, G. Reed, J. Kurhanewicz, and A. Madabhushi. Spectral embedding based probabilistic boosting tree (ScEPTre): classifying high dimensional heterogeneous biomedical data. *Med Image Comput Comput Assist Interv*, 12(Pt 2):844–851, 2009. 25, 51, 53, 54, 56, 61, 63, 64, 68, 71, 78, 85, 86, 90, 91, 92
- [278] P. Tiwari, J. Kurhanewicz, M. Rosen, and A. Madabhushi. Semi supervised multi kernel (SeSMiK) graph embedding: identifying aggressive prostate

## REFERENCES

---

- cancer via magnetic resonance imaging and spectroscopy. *Med Image Comput Comput Assist Interv*, 13(Pt 3):666–673, 2010. 25, 51, 53, 54, 56, 61, 63, 64, 71, 78, 85, 86, 90, 93
- [279] P. Tiwari, S. Viswanath, J. Kurhanewicz, A. Sridhar, and A. Madabhushi. Multimodal wavelet embedding representation for data combination (MaWERiC): integrating magnetic resonance imaging and spectroscopy for prostate cancer detection. *NMR Biomed*, 25(4):607–619, Apr 2012. 25, 38, 39, 40, 51, 54, 58, 62, 63, 64, 68, 76, 78, 80, 85, 86, 90, 92, 93
- [280] P. Tiwari, J. Kurhanewicz, and A. Madabhushi. Multi-kernel graph embedding for detection, Gleason grading of prostate cancer via MRI/MRS. *Med Image Anal*, 17(2):219–235, Feb 2013. 25, 51, 53, 54, 56, 61, 63, 64, 68, 76, 85, 86, 89, 90, 92, 93
- [281] P. Tofts. T1-weighted DCE imaging concepts: modelling, acquisition and analysis. In *Magnetom Flash*. Siemens, 2010. 13, 20
- [282] P. S. Tofts. Modeling tracer kinetics in dynamic Gd-DTPA MR imaging. *J Magn Reson Imaging*, 7(1):91–101, 1997. 13, 60
- [283] P. S. Tofts, B. Berkowitz, and M. D. Schnall. Quantitative analysis of dynamic gd-dtpa enhancement in breast tumors using a permeability model. *Magnetic Resonance in Medicine*, 33(4):564–568, 1995. doi: 10.1002/mrm.1910330416. 115
- [284] R. Toth, J. Chappelow, M. Rosen, S. Pungavkar, A. Kalyanpur, and A. Madabhushi. Multi-attribute non-initializing texture reconstruction based active shape model (MANTRA). *Med Image Comput Comput Assist Interv*, 11(Pt 1):653–661, 2008. 42, 47
- [285] R. Toth, S. Doyle, S. Pungavkar, A. Kalyanpur, and A. Madabhushi. A boosted ensemble scheme for accurate landmark detection for active shape models. In *SPIE Medical Imaging*, volume 7260, Orlando, FL, 2009. 42, 47

- [286] R. Trigui, J. Miteran, L. Sellami, P. Walker, and A. B. Hamida. A classification approach to prostate cancer localization in 3t multi-parametric mri. In *Advanced Technologies for Signal and Image Processing (ATSIP), 2016 2nd International Conference on*, pages 113–118. IEEE, 2016. 25, 35, 38, 39, 40, 44, 51, 53, 54, 58, 61, 63, 64, 76, 82, 85, 86, 91, 92, 134
- [287] R. Trigui, J. Mit  ran, P. Walker, L. Sellami, and A. B. Hamida. Automatic classification and localization of prostate cancer using multi-parametric mri/mrs. *Biomedical Signal Processing and Control*, 31:189–198, 2017. 25, 35, 38, 39, 40, 44, 51, 53, 58, 61, 63, 64, 76, 80, 82, 85, 86, 91, 92, 134, 135, 139
- [288] Z. Tu. Probabilistic boosting-tree: learning discriminative models for classification, recognition, and clustering. In *Computer Vision, 2005. ICCV 2005. Tenth IEEE International Conference on*, volume 2, pages 1589–1596 Vol. 2, 2005. 76
- [289] J. D. Tucker, W. Wu, and A. Srivastava. Generative models for functional data using phase and amplitude separation. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 61:50–66, 2013. 110
- [290] B. Turkbey and P. L. Choyke. Multiparametric MRI and prostate cancer diagnosis and risk stratification. *Curr Opin Urol*, 22(4):310–315, Jul 2012. 9
- [291] M. van der Graaf, R. G. Schipper, G. O. Oosterhof, J. A. Schalken, A. A. Verhofstad, and A. Heerschap. Proton MR spectroscopy of prostatic tissue focused on the detection of spermine, a possible biomarker of malignant behavior in prostate cancer. *MAGMA*, 10(3):153–159, Jul 2000. 18, 20
- [292] C. G. van Niekerk, J. A. van der Laak, M. E. Borger, H. J. Huisman, J. A. Witjes, J. O. Barentsz, and C. A. Hulsbergen-van de Kaa. Computerized whole slide quantification shows increased microvascular density in pT2 prostate cancer as compared to normal prostate tissue. *Prostate*, 69(1):62–69, Jan 2009. 12

## REFERENCES

---

- [293] C. G. van Niekerk, J. A. Witjes, J. O. Barentsz, J. A. van der Laak, and C. A. Hulsbergen-van de Kaa. Microvascularity in transition zone prostate tumors resembles normal prostatic tissue. *Prostate*, 73(5):467–475, Apr 2013. 12, 13
- [294] L. Vanhamme, A. van den Boogaart, and S. Van Huffel. Improved method for accurate and efficient quantification of MRS data with use of prior knowledge. *J. Magn. Reson.*, 129:35–45, 1997. 61
- [295] V. Vapnik and A. Lerner. Pattern Recognition using Generalized Portrait Method. *Automation and Remote Control*, 24, 1963. 79
- [296] G. Varoquaux. Of Software and Science. Reproducible science: what, why, and how. <http://gael-varoquaux.info/programming/of-software-and-science-reproducible-science-what-why-and-how.html>, 2015. 96
- [297] S. Verma, A. Rajesh, J. J. Futterer, B. Turkbey, T. W. Scheenen, Y. Pang, P. L. Choyke, and J. Kurhanewicz. Prostate MRI and 3D MR spectroscopy: how we do it. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*, 194(6):1414–1426, Jun 2010. 20
- [298] S. Verma, B. Turkbey, N. Muradyan, A. Rajesh, F. Cornud, M. A. Haider, P. L. Choyke, and M. Harisinghani. Overview of dynamic contrast-enhanced MRI in prostate cancer diagnosis and management. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*, 198(6):1277–1288, Jun 2012. 12, 13, 20
- [299] J. C. Vilanova, J. Comet, C. Barceló-Vidal, J. Barceló, E. López-Bonet, A. Maroto, M. Arzoz, À. Moreno, and J. Areal. Peripheral zone prostate cancer in patients with elevated PSA levels and low free-to-total PSA ratio: detection with MR imaging and MR spectroscopy. *Radiology*, 253(1):135–143, 2009. 19
- [300] A. Villers, A. Steg, and L. Boccon-Gibod. Anatomy of the prostate: review of the different models. *Eur. Urol.*, 20:261–268, 1991. 1
- [301] P. Viola and W. M. Wells, III. Alignment by maximization of mutual information. *Int. J. Comput. Vision*, 24(2):137–154, Sept. 1997. ISSN 0920-5691.

- [302] S. Viswanath, B. N. Bloch, E. Genega, N. Rofsky, R. Lenkinski, J. Chappelow, R. Toth, and A. Madabhushi. A comprehensive segmentation, registration, and cancer detection scheme on 3 Tesla *in vivo* prostate DCE-MRI. *Med Image Comput Comput Assist Interv*, 11(Pt 1):662–669, 2008. 25, 42, 44, 49, 50, 51, 58, 61, 71, 73, 86, 91, 93
- [303] S. Viswanath, P. Tiwari, M. Rosen, and A. Madabhushi. A meta-classifier for detecting prostate cancer by quantitative integration of *In Vivo* magnetic resonance spectroscopy and magnetic resonance imaging. In *Medical Imaging 2008: Computer-Aided Diagnosis*, volume 6915. SPIE, 2008. 25, 51, 53, 54, 56, 58, 63, 64, 68, 71, 73, 86, 91, 93
- [304] S. Viswanath, B. N. Bloch, M. Rosen, J. Chappelow, R. Toth, N. Rofsky, R. Lenkinski, E. Genega, A. Kalyanpur, and A. Madabhushi. Integrating structural and functional imaging for computer assisted detection of prostate cancer on multi-protocol *in vivo* 3 Tesla MRI. In *Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers (SPIE) Conference Series*, volume 7260 of *Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers (SPIE) Conference Series*, Feb. 2009. 25, 29, 33, 40, 42, 44, 49, 50, 51, 54, 56, 63, 76, 85, 86, 90
- [305] S. Viswanath, B. N. Bloch, J. Chappelow, P. Patel, N. Rofsky, R. Lenkinski, E. Genega, and A. Madabhushi. Enhanced multi-protocol analysis via intelligent supervised embedding (EMPrAvISE): detecting prostate cancer on multi-parametric MRI. In *Proc. SPIE 7963, Medical Imaging 2011: Computer-Aided Diagnosis*, 2011. 25, 33, 40, 44, 49, 50, 51, 53, 54, 56, 63, 69, 71, 78, 83, 85, 86, 89, 90, 92
- [306] S. E. Viswanath, N. B. Bloch, J. C. Chappelow, R. Toth, N. M. Rofsky, E. M. Genega, R. E. Lenkinski, and A. Madabhushi. Central gland and peripheral zone prostate tumors have significantly different quantitative imaging signatures on 3 Tesla endorectal, *in vivo* T2-weighted MR imagery. *J Magn Reson Imaging*, 36(1):213–224, Jul 2012. 25, 30, 33, 40, 42, 51, 54, 56, 63, 67, 74, 85, 86, 90, 92, 93, 106

## REFERENCES

---

- [307] P. C. Vos, T. Hambrock, J. O. Barenz, and H. J. Huisman. Combining T2-weighted with dynamic MR images for computerized classification of prostate lesions. In *Medical Imaging 2008: Computer-Aided Diagnosis*, volume 6915. SPIE, 2008. 25, 40, 44, 49, 50, 53, 63, 71, 80, 85, 86, 90
- [308] P. C. Vos, T. Hambrock, C. A. Hulsbergen-van de Kaa, J. J. Futterer, J. O. Barentsz, and H. J. Huisman. Computerized analysis of prostate lesions in the peripheral zone using dynamic contrast enhanced MRI. *Med Phys*, 35(3):888–899, Mar 2008. 25, 40, 44, 56, 63, 80, 85, 86, 90
- [309] P. C. Vos, T. Hambrock, J. O. Barenz, and H. J. Huisman. Computer-assisted analysis of peripheral zone prostate lesions using T2-weighted and dynamic contrast enhanced T1-weighted MRI. *Phys Med Biol*, 55(6):1719–1734, Mar 2010. 25, 44, 49, 50, 52, 56, 63, 80, 85, 86, 90
- [310] P. C. Vos, J. O. Barentsz, N. Karssemeijer, and H. J. Huisman. Automatic computer-aided detection of prostate cancer based on multiparametric magnetic resonance image analysis. *Phys Med Biol*, 57(6):1527–1542, Mar 2012. 25, 43, 44, 51, 56, 63, 66, 71, 73, 80, 85, 86
- [311] U. Vovk, F. Pernus, and B. Likar. A review of methods for correction of intensity inhomogeneity in MRI. *Medical Imaging, IEEE Transactions on*, 26(3):405–421, 2007. ISSN 0278-0062. 29
- [312] P. Walker, G. Crehange, S. Parfait, A. Cochet, P. Maignon, L. Cormier, and F. Brunotte. Absolute quantification in  $^1\text{H}$  MRSI of the prostate at 3T. In *ISMRM Annual Meeting 2010*, 2010. 19
- [313] L. Wang, Y. Mazaheri, J. Zhang, N. M. Ishill, K. Kuroiwa, and H. Hricak. Assessment of biologic aggressiveness of prostate cancer: correlation of MR signal intensity with Gleason grade after radical prostatectomy. *Radiology*, 246(1):168–176, Jan 2008. 10, 20
- [314] Y. Wang and C.-S. Chua. Face recognition from 2d and 3d images using 3d gabor filters. *Image and vision computing*, 23(11):1018–1028, 2005. 138

- [315] S. K. Warfield, K. H. Zou, and W. M. Wells. Simultaneous truth and performance level estimation (STAPLE): an algorithm for the validation of image segmentation. *IEEE Trans Med Imaging*, 23(7):903–921, Jul 2004. 41
- [316] M. Wiart, L. Curiel, A. Gelet, D. Lyonnet, J. Y. Chapelon, and O. Rouviere. Influence of perfusion on high-intensity focused ultrasound prostate ablation: a first-pass MRI study. *Magn Reson Med*, 58(1):119–127, Jul 2007. 34
- [317] D. H. Wolpert. Stacked generalization. *Neural networks*, 5(2):241–259, 1992. 145
- [318] Y. Xi and D. M. Rocke. Baseline correction for nmr spectroscopic metabolomics data analysis. *BMC bioinformatics*, 9(1):1, 2008. 135
- [319] L. Ye, H. G. Kynaston, and W. G. Jiang. Bone metastasis in prostate cancer: molecular and cellular mechanisms (Review). *Int. J. Mol. Med.*, 20(1):103–111, Jul 2007. 3
- [320] B. Zelhof, M. Lowry, G. Rodrigues, S. Kraus, and L. Turnbull. Description of magnetic resonance imaging-derived enhancement variables in pathologically confirmed prostate cancer and normal peripheral zone regions. *BJU Int.*, 104(5):621–627, Sep 2009. 13
- [321] G. Zhao, T. Ahonen, J. Matas, and M. Pietikainen. Rotation-Invariant Image and Video Description With Local Binary Pattern Features. *Image Processing, IEEE Transactions on*, 21(4):1465–1477, 2012. ISSN 1057-7149. 57
- [322] H. Zhu, R. Ouwerkerk, and P. B. Barker. Dual-band water and lipid suppression for MR spectroscopic imaging at 3 Tesla. *Magn Reson Med*, 63(6):1486–1492, Jun 2010. 36
- [323] Y. Zhu, M.-C. Chang, and S. Gupta. Automated determination of arterial input function for dce-mri of the prostate. In *SPIE Medical Imaging*, pages 79630W–79630W. International Society for Optics and Photonics, 2011. doi: 10.1117/12.878213. 123

## REFERENCES

---

- [324] B. Zitová and J. Flusser. Image registration methods: a survey. *Image and Vision Computing*, 21(11):977 – 1000, 2003. ISSN 0262-8856. 45
- [325] H. Zou, T. Hastie, and R. Tibshirani. Sparse principal component analysis. *Journal of computational and graphical statistics*, 15(2):265–286, 2006. 144

## **Declaration**

I herewith declare that I have produced this paper without the prohibited assistance of third parties and without making use of aids other than those specified; notions taken over directly or indirectly from other sources have been identified as such. This paper has not previously been presented in identical or similar form to any other German or foreign examination board.

The thesis work was conducted from XXX to YYY under the supervision of PI at ZZZ.

CITY,